

	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	For safety and security	Make sure to read through them
2	EV system	EV (Electric Vehicle) system characteristics, charge methods, etc.
3	Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
4	Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
5	Driving	Operations and advices which are necessary for driving
6	Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
10	For owners	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information.....	6
Reading this manual	10
How to search.....	11
Pictorial index	12

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use	
Before driving	22
For safety drive	24
Seat belts	26
SRS airbags	32
Front passenger occupant classification system	45
Safety information for children	51
Child restraint systems.....	52
Installing child restraints.....	57
1-2. Theft deterrent system	
Immobilizer system	66
Theft prevention labels.....	68

2 EV system

2-1. Electric vehicle	
Electric vehicle's day	70
Characteristics of the EV (Electric Vehicle) system.....	72
EV (Electric Vehicle) system precautions	79
2-2. Charging	
Charging equipment.....	84
Power sources that can be used	88
Charge methods.....	91

2-3. Driving the EV (Electric Vehicle)	
EV (Electric Vehicle) driving tips	94

3 Instrument cluster

3. Instrument cluster	
Warning lights and indicators	100
Gauges and meters	105
Multi-information display....	108

4 Operation of each component

4-1. Key information	
Keys.....	118
4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors	
Smart key system	120
Wireless remote control.....	130
Side doors	132
Back door	134
4-3. Adjusting the seats	
Front seats.....	138
Rear seats	140
4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors	
Steering wheel.....	143
Inside rear view mirror	144
Outside rear view mirrors	145
4-5. Opening, closing the windows	
Power windows.....	147

5 Driving

5-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle.....	150
Cargo and luggage.....	159
Vehicle load limits	162
Trailer towing.....	163
Dinghy towing.....	164

5-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch	165
Transmission.....	171
Turn signal lever.....	173
Parking brake	174
Horn	175

5-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch	176
Windshield wipers and washer	178
Rear window wiper and washer	180

5-4. How to charge

Normal charging.....	181
Quick charging	195
Timer charging (normal charging only)	202

5-5. Using the driving support systems

Driving assist systems.....	210
Hill-start assist control	213

5-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips.....	215
--------------------------	-----

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Air conditioning system.....	220
Remote Climate Control System for EV	228
Rear window defogger.....	232
HWD (Heated Windshield Defroster)	233

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....	234
• Interior light	234

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features	236
• Cup holders	237
• Bottle holders	237
Luggage compartment features	239

6-4. Other interior features

Sun visors and vanity mirrors.....	241
Outside temperature display	242
Power outlet.....	243
Seat heaters	244
Assist grips	246

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

7 Maintenance and care

- 7-1. Maintenance and care**
 Cleaning and protecting
 the vehicle exterior 248
 Cleaning and protecting
 the vehicle interior 251
- 7-2. Maintenance**
 Maintenance
 requirements 254
 General maintenance 256
- 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance**
 Do-it-yourself service
 precautions 260
 Inspecting the charging
 cable 262
 Hood 264
 Positioning a floor jack 266
 Replacing the tire 269
 Motor compartment 277
 Tires 285
 Tire inflation pressure 292
 Wheels 295
 Air conditioning filter 297
 Electronic key battery 299
 Checking and replacing
 fuses 301
 Light bulbs 311

8 When trouble arises

- 8-1. Essential information**
 Emergency flashers 328
 If your vehicle has to
 be stopped in an
 emergency 329
- 8-2. Steps to take in an
 emergency**
 If your vehicle needs
 to be towed 330
 If you think
 something is wrong 334
 If a warning light turns
 on or a warning buzzer
 sounds 335
 If a warning message
 is displayed 344
 If you have a flat tire 359
 If the EV system will not
 start 375
 If charging cannot
 be done 377
 If the shift lever cannot
 be shifted from P 383
 If the electronic key does
 not operate properly 384
 If the 12-volt battery
 is discharged 386
 If your vehicle overheats 390
 If the vehicle becomes
 stuck 393

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications

Maintenance data..... 396

Tire information 402

9-2. Customization

Customizable features 414

9-3. Items to initialize

Items to initialize..... 420

10 For owners

Reporting safety defects
for U.S. owners..... 422

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 424
Alphabetical index..... 428

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio/video system
- Hands-free system for cellular phone

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Scion policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Scion

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Scion vehicles are currently available on the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Scion vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Scion products. Modification with non-genuine Scion products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Scion dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

High voltage parts and cables on the electric vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as internal combustion engine vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the mobile two-way radio.

Vehicle data recordings

Your Scion is equipped with several sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Shift position
- Traction battery status

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped. Furthermore, these computers do not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

● Data usage

Scion may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Scion will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Scion will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Scion in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Scion may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scraping of your Scion

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Scion contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Scion dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply,
See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

CAUTION

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual



CAUTION:

Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.



NOTICE:

Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.



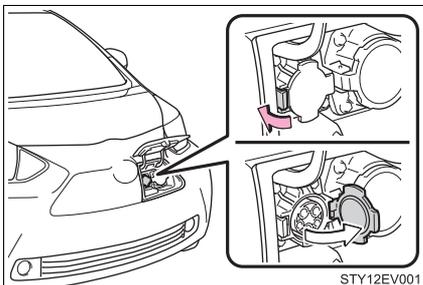
Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.



Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.



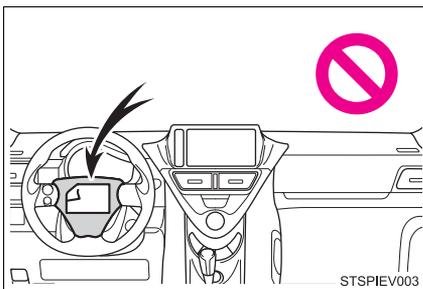
Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.



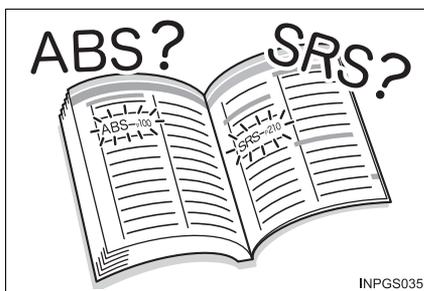
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

■ Searching by name

- Alphabetical indexP. 428



■ Searching by installation position

- Pictorial indexP. 12



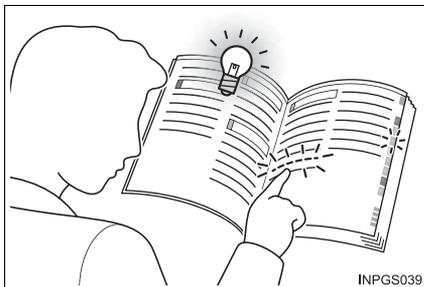
■ Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if...
(Troubleshooting)P. 424



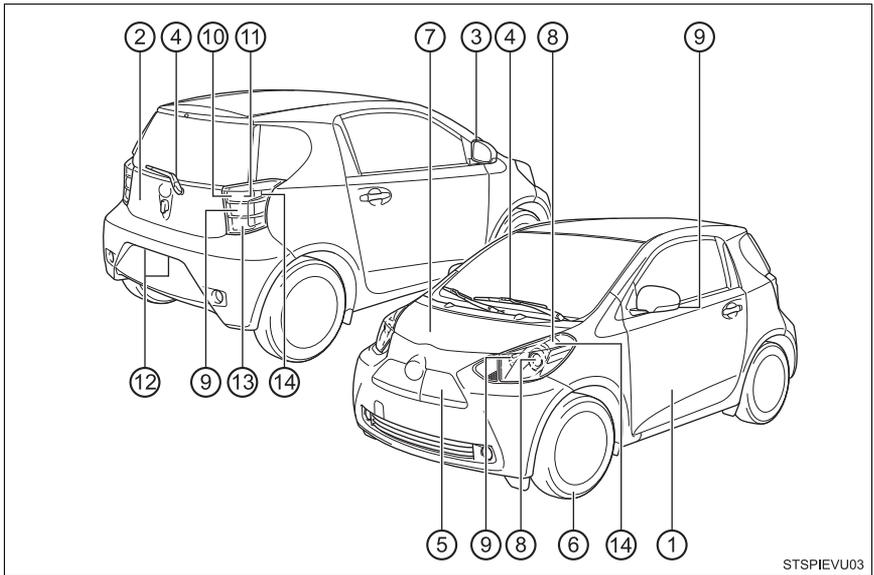
■ Searching by title

- Table of contentsP. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



STSPIEVU03

- ① **Doors** **P. 132**
 - Locking/unlocking P. 121, 130
 - Opening/closing the door glasses P. 147
 - Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P. 384
 - Warning lights/warning messages P. 337, 346
- ② **Back door** **P. 134**
 - Opening from outside. P. 121, 130
 - Warning lights/warning messages P. 337, 346
- ③ **Outside rear view mirrors** **P. 145**
 - Adjusting the mirror angle P. 145
 - Folding the mirrors. P. 145
- ④ **Windshield wipers** **P. 178, 180**
 - Precautions against winter season P. 215
 - Precautions against car wash P. 250

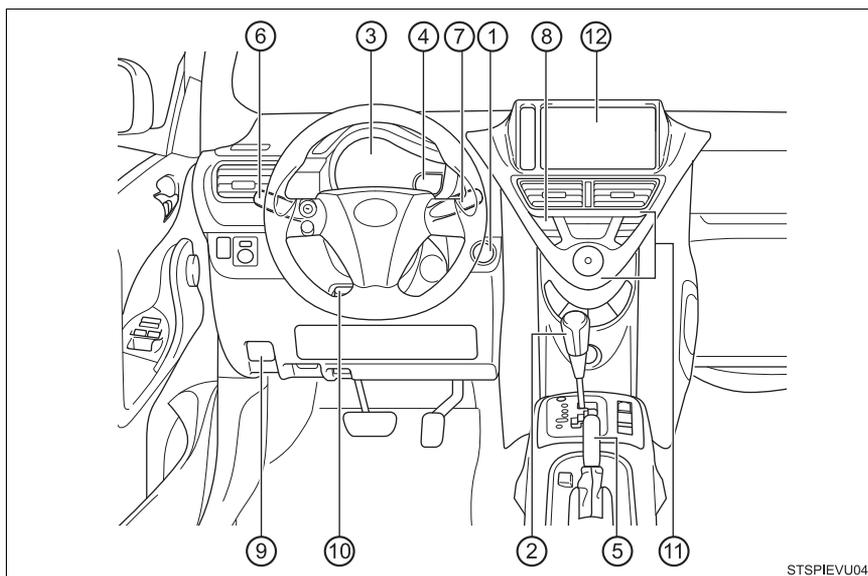
- ⑤ **Recharge inlet door (charging port lid)** **P. 84**
 - Charging equipment P. 84
 - Power sources that can be used P. 88
 - How to charge your vehicle P. 91
 - If charging cannot be done P. 377
 - Inspecting the charging cable P. 262
 - Warning messages P. 355
- ⑥ **Tires** **P. 285**
 - Tire size/inflation pressure P. 400
 - Winter tires/tire chain P. 215
 - Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system P. 285, 286
 - Replacement P. 269
 - Coping with flat tires P. 359
- ⑦ **Hood** **P. 264**
 - Opening P. 264
 - Coping with overheat P. 390

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving

(Replacing method: P. 311, Watts: P. 401)

- ⑧ **Headlights/parking lights** **P. 176**
- ⑨ **Turn signal lights** **P. 173**
- ⑩ **Tail lights** **P. 176**
- ⑪ **Stop lights**
 - Hill-start assist control P. 213
- ⑫ **License plate lights** **P. 176**
- ⑬ **Back-up lights**
 - Shifting the shift lever to R. P. 171
- ⑭ **Side marker lights** **P. 176**

Instrument panel



STSPIEVU04

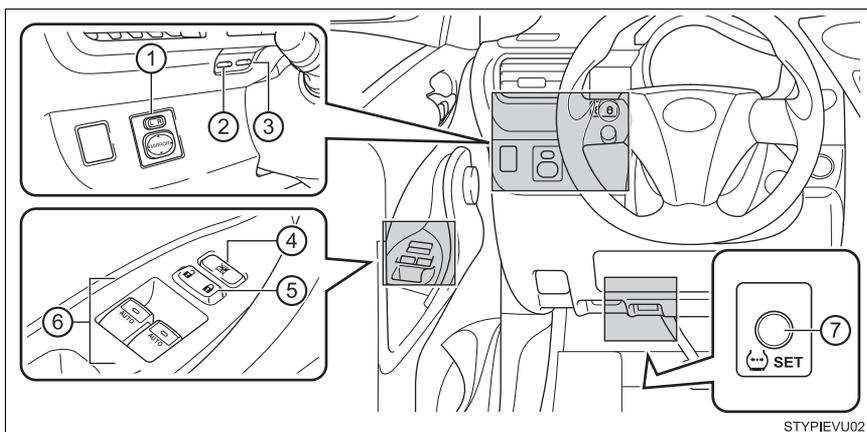
- ① **Power switch** **P. 165**
 Starting the EV system/changing the modes P. 165, 166
 Emergency stop of the EV system P. 329
 When the EV system will not start P. 375
 Warning messages P. 350
- ② **Shift lever** **P. 171**
 Shifting the shift position P. 171
 Precautions against towing P. 330
 When the shift lever does not move P. 383
- ③ **Meters** **P. 105**
 Reading the meters/
 adjusting the instrument panel light P. 105, 106
 Warning lights/indicator P. 100
 When the warning lights come on P. 335

- ④ **Multi-information display** **P. 108**
 Display contents. P. 108
 Settings change P. 112
 When the warning messages are displayed P. 344
- ⑤ **Parking brake lever** **P. 174**
 Applying/releasing P. 174
 Precautions against winter season P. 216
 Warning buzzer/message P. 335, 349
- ⑥ **Turn signal lever** **P. 173**
Headlight switch **P. 176**
 Headlights/parking lights/tail lights P. 176
- ⑦ **Wiper and washer switch** **P. 178, 180**
 Usage (front) P. 178
 Usage (rear) P. 180
 Adding washer fluid P. 283
- ⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** **P. 328**
- ⑨ **Hood lock release lever.** **P. 264**
- ⑩ **Tilt steering control lever** **P. 143**
- ⑪ **Air conditioning system** **P. 220**
 Usage P. 221
 Remote Climate Control System for EV*¹ P. 228
- ⑫ **Navigation system***²

*1: Referred to below as “Remote Climate Control”.

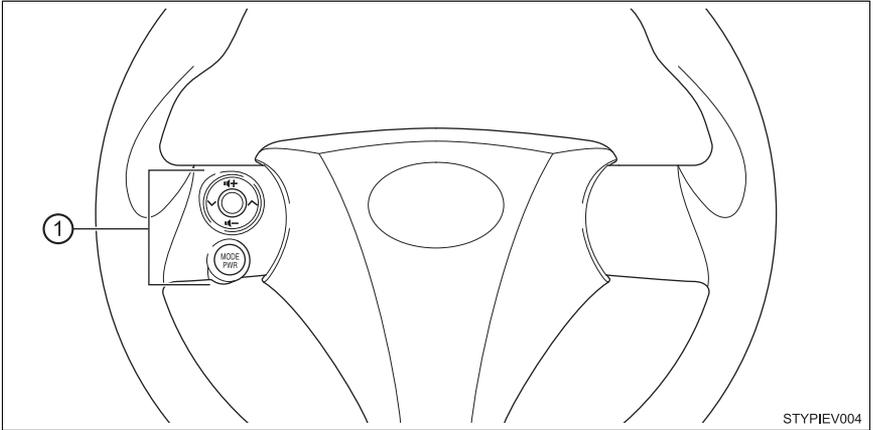
*2: Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Switches



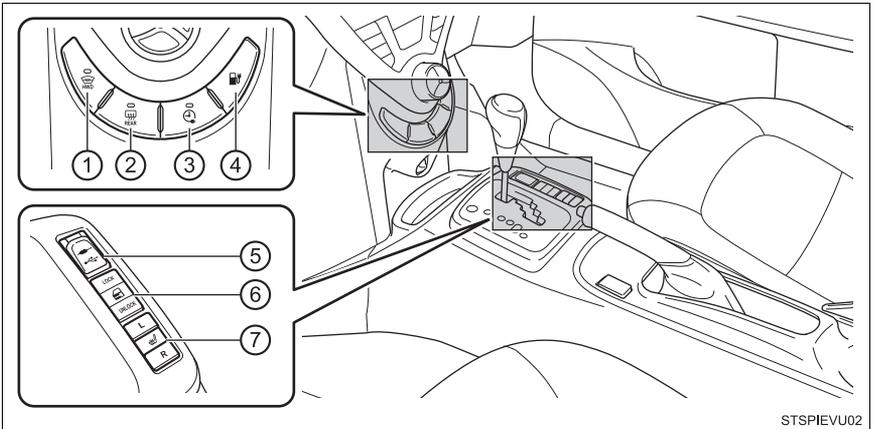
STYPIEVU02

- ① Outside rear view mirror switches P. 145
- ② Odometer/trip meter display and instrument panel light change knob P. 106
- ③ “DISP” knob P. 108
- ④ Window lock switch. P. 147
- ⑤ Door lock switch P. 132
- ⑥ Power window switches P. 147
- ⑦ Tire pressure warning reset switch P. 286



STYPIEV004

① **Steering wheel audio switches***

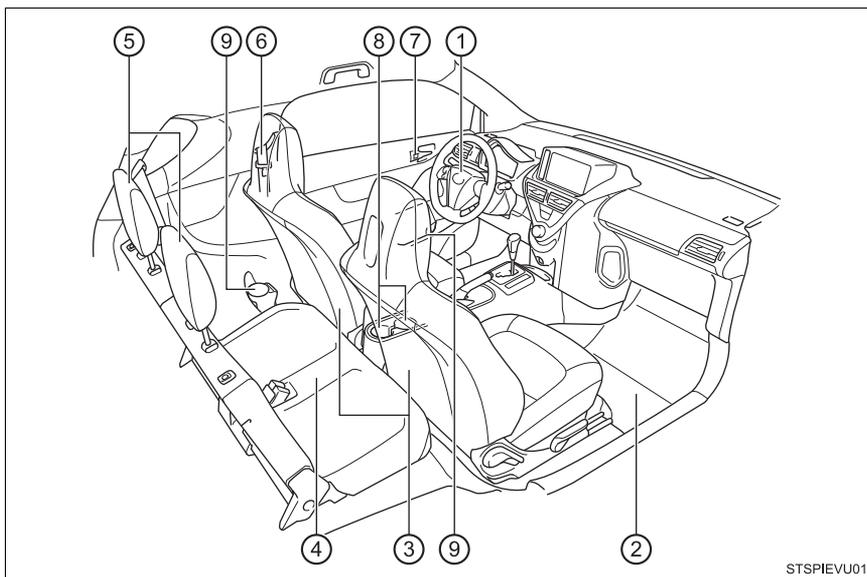


STSPIEVU02

- ① **HWD (Heated Windshield Defroster) switch** P. 233
- ② **Rear window defogger switch** P. 232
- ③ **Charging timer switch**..... P. 202
- ④ **Recharge inlet door opener switch** P. 181, 195
- ⑤ **AUX port/USB port***
- ⑥ **Door lock switch** P. 132
- ⑦ **Seat heater switches** P. 244

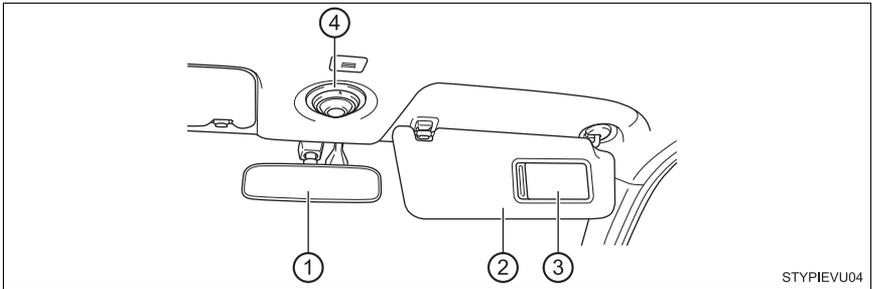
*: Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Interior



STSPIEVU01

① SRS airbags	P. 32
② Floor mats	P. 22
③ Front seats	P. 138
④ Rear seats	P. 140
⑤ Head restraints	P. 140
⑥ Seat belts	P. 26
⑦ Inside door lock buttons	P. 133
⑧ Cup holders	P. 237
⑨ Bottle holders	P. 237



- ① **Inside rear view mirror** **P. 144**
- ② **Sun visors** **P. 241**
- ③ **Vanity mirrors**..... **P. 241**
- ④ **Interior light** **P. 234**

For safety and security

1

1-1. For safe use

Before driving	22
For safety drive	24
Seat belts	26
SRS airbags	32
Front passenger occupant classification system	45
Safety information for children	51
Child restraint systems.....	52
Installing child restraints.....	57

1-2. Theft deterrent system

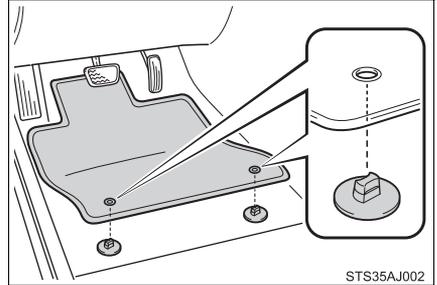
Immobilizer system	66
Theft prevention labels.....	68

Before driving

Floor mat

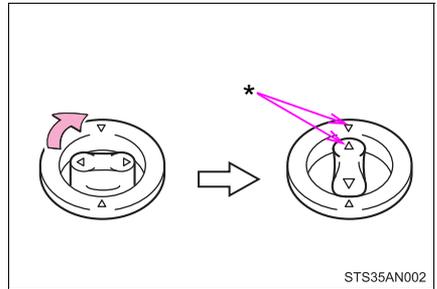
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

- 1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



- 2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the \triangle marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.

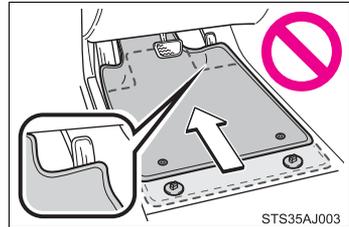
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to an accident, or leading to death or a serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Scion Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the EV system stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

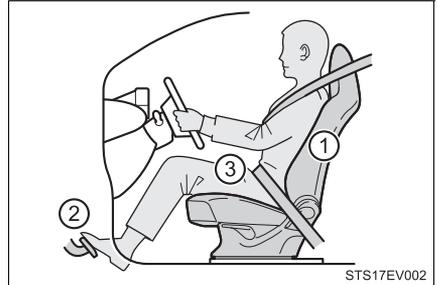


For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture

- ① Adjust the angle of the seat-back so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 138)
- ② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 138)
- ③ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 26)



Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 26)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 52)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 144, 145)

 **CAUTION**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

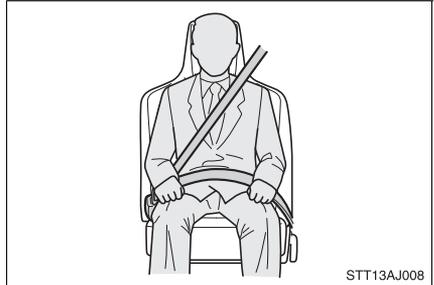
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

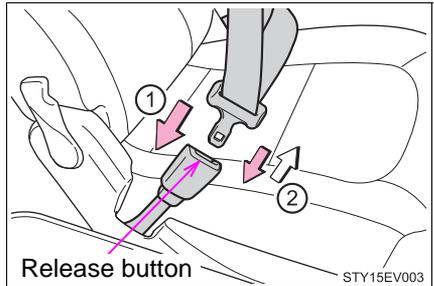
Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt

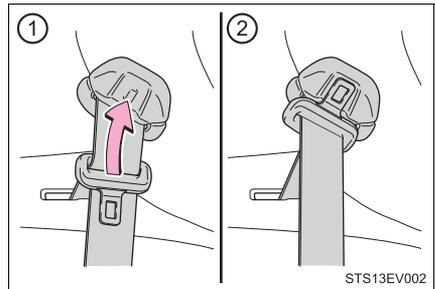
- ① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- ② To release the seat belt, press the release button.



Stowing the seat belts (rear seat)

When not using the seat belt, follow the method and hook the plate into the seat belt holder to fasten the seat belt.

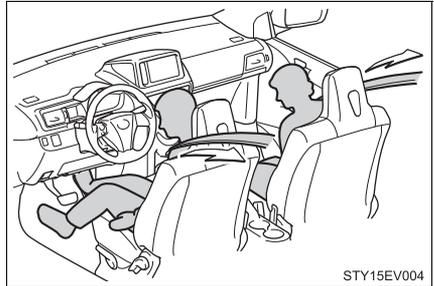
- ① Flip the plate
- ② Hook the plate into the seat belt holder



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 57)

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

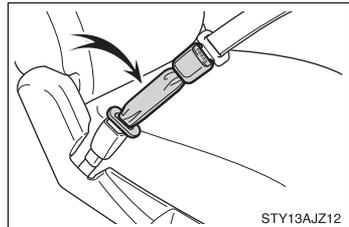
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 52)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 26)

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Scion dealer free of charge.



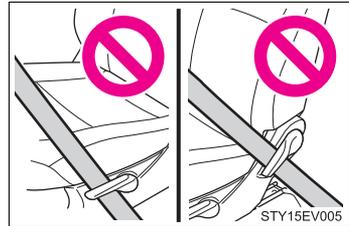
STY13AJZ12

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Scion recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.
- Do not get the seat belt caught under the adjustment lever when wearing it.

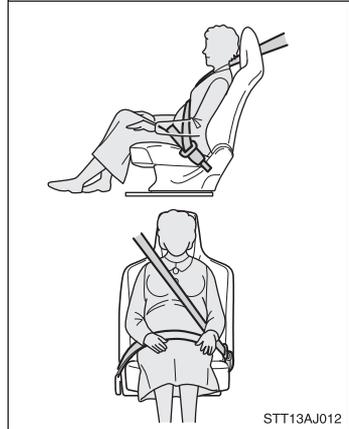


⚠ CAUTION**■ Pregnant women**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 26)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

**■ People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 26)

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt pretensioners

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Scion dealer.

 **CAUTION****■ Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Scion dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Scion dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

■ Using a seat belt extender

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

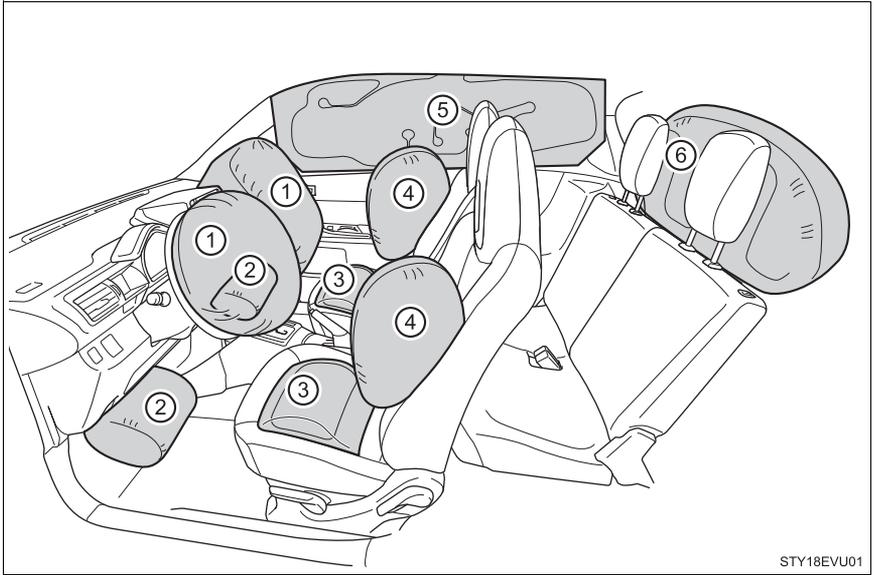
 **NOTICE****■ When using a seat belt extender**

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.

This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



STY18EVU01

◆ SRS front airbags

- ① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.
- ② SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection.
- ③ SRS seat cushion airbags
Can help restrain the driver and front passenger.

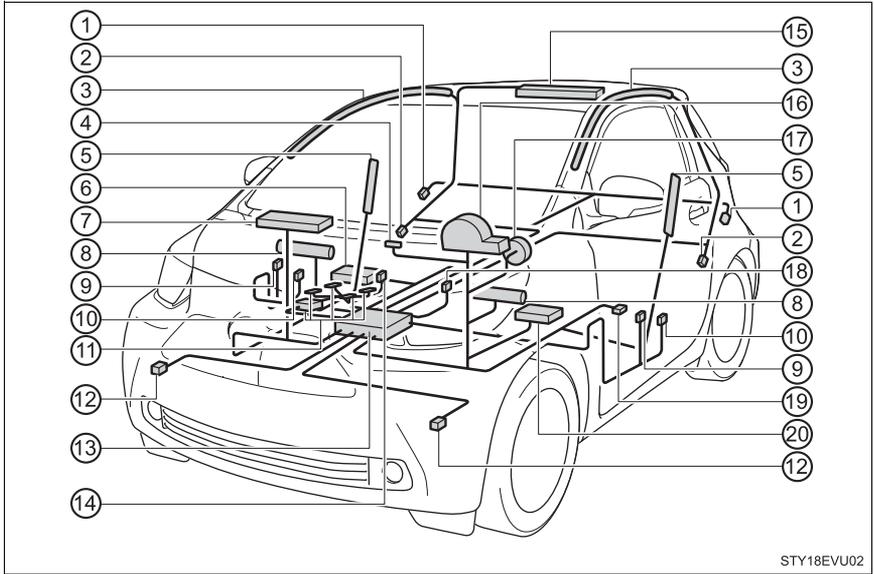
◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

- ④ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.
- ⑤ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants.

◆ Other SRS airbag

- ⑥ SRS rear window curtain shield airbag
Can help protect primarily the head of rear occupants.

SRS airbag system components



STY18EVU02

- | | |
|---|--|
| ① Rear impact sensors | ⑪ Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors) |
| ② Side impact sensors (front) | ⑫ Front impact sensors |
| ③ Curtain shield airbags | ⑬ Airbag sensor assembly |
| ④ "AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights | ⑭ Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch |
| ⑤ Side airbags | ⑮ Rear window curtain shield airbag |
| ⑥ Front passenger seat cushion airbag | ⑯ SRS warning light |
| ⑦ Front passenger airbag | ⑰ Driver airbag |
| ⑧ Knee airbags | ⑱ Driver's seat belt buckle switch |
| ⑨ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters | ⑲ Driver's seat position sensor |
| ⑩ Side impact sensors (front door) | ⑳ Driver seat cushion airbag |

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.

The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises:

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

● If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckle but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.



● The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

● Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Scion strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 52)

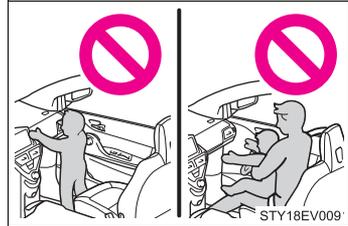
● Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



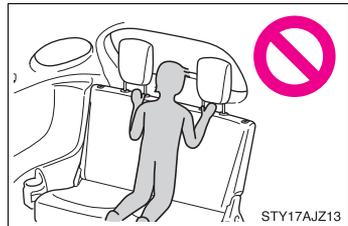
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



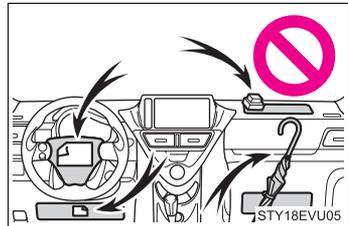
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the rear seat toward the back door.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



⚠ CAUTION**■ SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side and back door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail, rear roof headlining or assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 365)



- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbags will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the SRS side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the SRS side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, front and rear pillar, roof side rail garnishes and rear roof headlining are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Scion dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

 **CAUTION****■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Scion dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails or roof headlining
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front and rear bumper, or side or rear of the occupant compartment
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars or kangaroo bar etc.)
- Installation of racks etc. to the back door (strap racks, bicycle rack etc.)
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, roof side rails and rear roof headlining, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
 - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
 - The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied.
 - The SRS seat cushion airbags on the front seats will not operate if the occupant is not wearing a seat belt.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe rear collision.
- The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

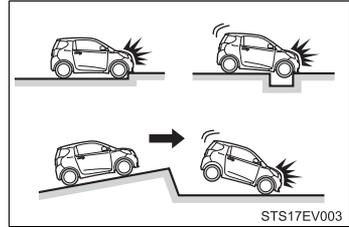
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS rear window curtain shield airbag)

The SRS rear window curtain shield airbag is designed to inflate when the passenger compartment is subjected to a severe impact from the rear or side.

■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

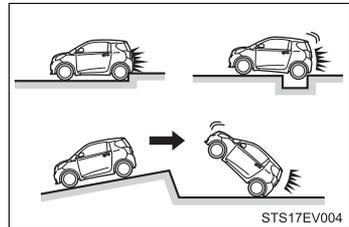
The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



The SRS rear window curtain shield airbag may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

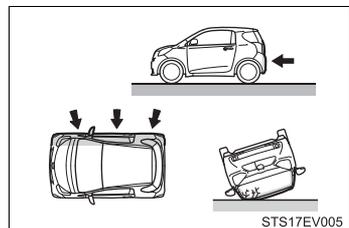
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling



■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

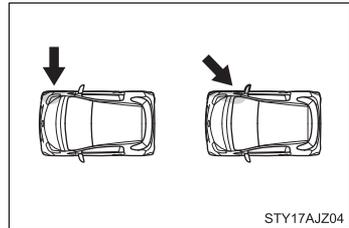
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

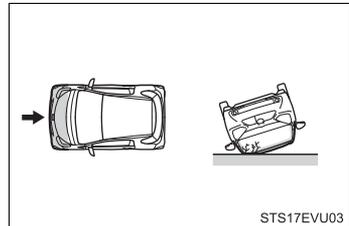
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



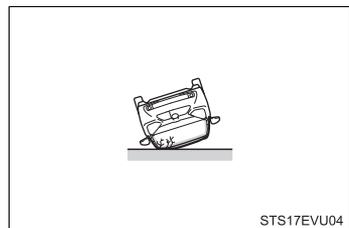
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed rear collision.

- Collision from the front
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal or low-speed rear collision.

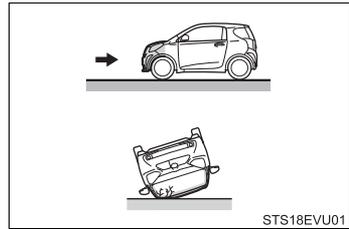
- Vehicle rollover



■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (SRS rear window curtain shield airbag)

The SRS rear window curtain shield airbag is generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a front collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed rear or low-speed side collision.

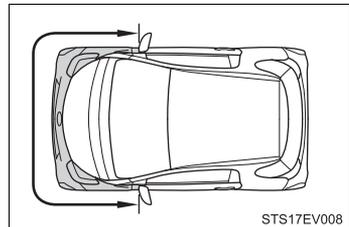
- Collision from the front
- Vehicle rollover



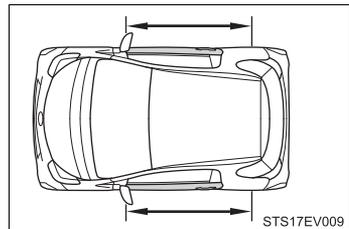
■ When to contact your Scion dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Scion dealer as soon as possible.

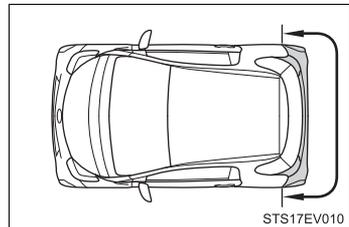
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



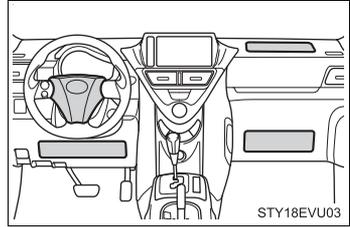
- A portion of a door or surroundings areas is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



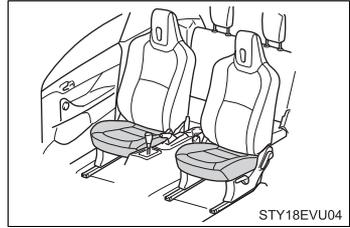
- The rear of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS rear window curtain shield airbag to inflate.



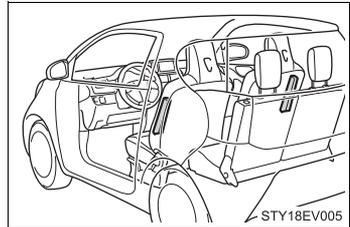
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



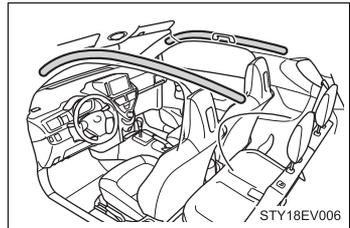
- The seat cushion surface is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



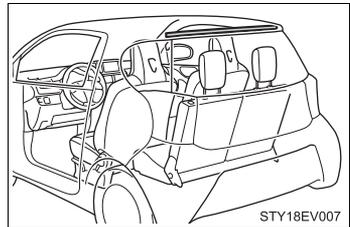
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

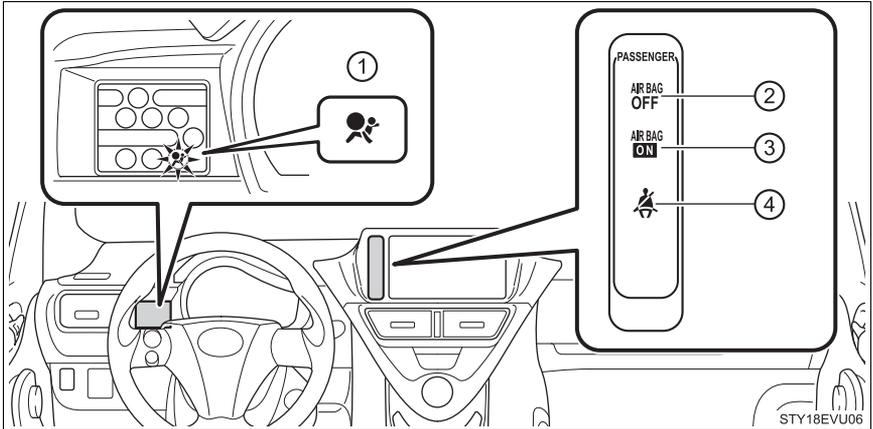


- The portion of the rear roof headlining or rear pillars containing the rear window curtain shield airbag inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for the front passenger.



- ① SRS warning light
- ② "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light
- ③ "AIR BAG ON" indicator light
- ④ Front passenger's seat belt reminder light

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

■ Adult*1

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG ON”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or Flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger knee airbag	
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	Activated*2 or deactivated*3
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner	Activated

■ Child*⁴ or child restraint system*⁵

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"* ⁶
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Off* ² or Flashing* ³
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger knee airbag	Deactivated
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	Activated

■ Unoccupied

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	Not illuminated
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger knee airbag	Deactivated
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

■ There is a malfunction in the system

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	On
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	Off
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger knee airbag	Deactivated
	Seat cushion airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner	Activated

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.

*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*4: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.

*5: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 52)

*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (→P. 57)

 **CAUTION****Front passenger occupant classification system precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment.
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.
- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not deploy in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 57)

 **CAUTION****■ Front passenger occupant classification system precautions**

- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the detection system. In this case, contact your Scion dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

CAUTION

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. now require the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.

General installation instructions are provided in this manual.

(→P. 57)

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child:

- ▶ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat
- ▶ Forward facing — Convertible seat



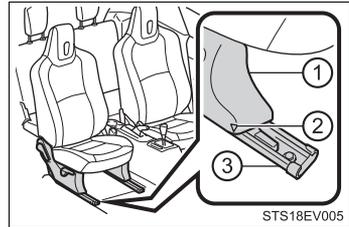
- ▶ Booster seat



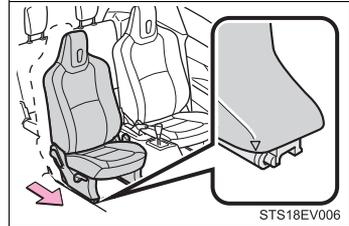
■ When installing the child restraint system on the rear seat

Adjust the front seat position so that the seat rails are completely covered by the covers bearing a triangle mark.

- ① Cover
- ② Triangle mark
- ③ Seat rail



Slide the front seat forward until the seat rail is no longer visible, when the cover triangle section is viewed from above.



■ When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position



■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belts.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 26)

 **CAUTION****■ Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Scion strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the SRS front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the SRS front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars, roof side rails or rear roof headlining from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags or SRS rear window curtain shield airbag deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags and SRS rear window curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

**CAUTION****■ Child restraint precautions**

- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

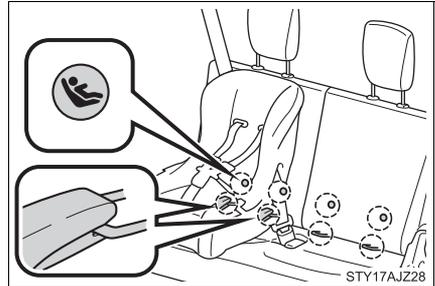
Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.

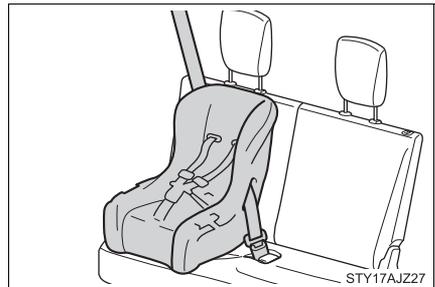
The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.

Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats)

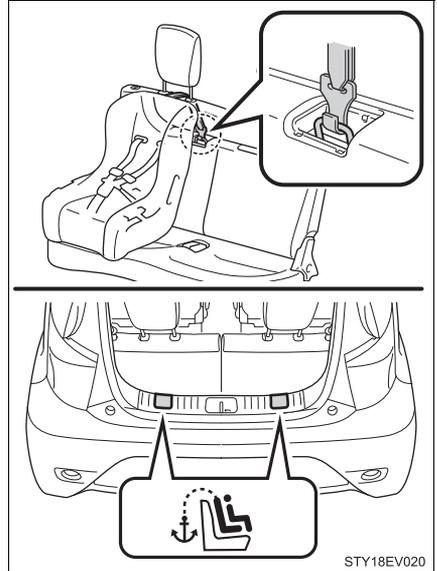


Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver's seat belt) (→P. 28)



Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

An anchor bracket is provided for each rear seats.

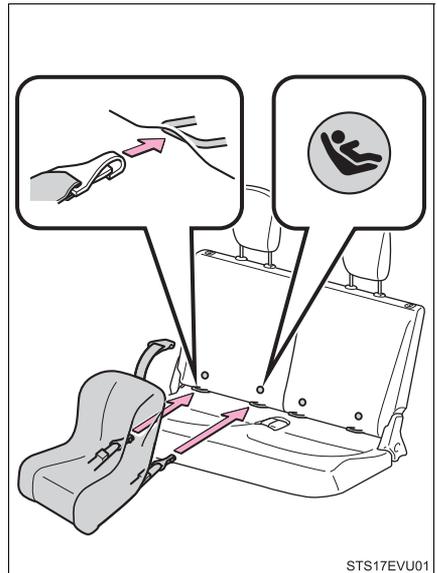


STY18EV020

Installation with LATCH system

► Type A

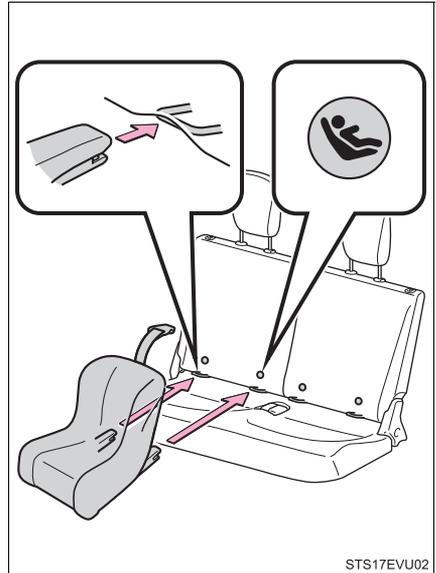
- 1 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.
- 2 Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.



STS17EVU01

► Type B

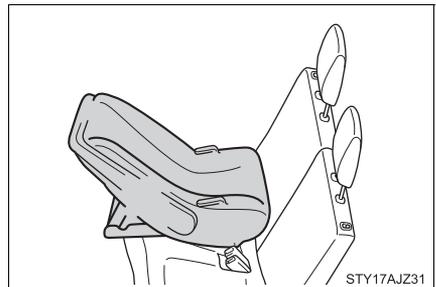
- 1 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.
- 2 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.



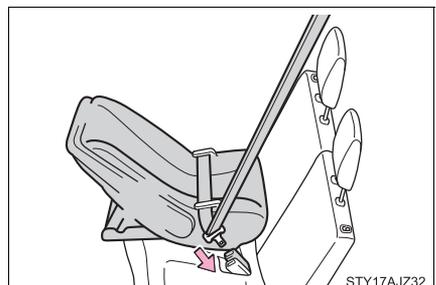
Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

■ Rear-facing — Infant seat/convertible seat

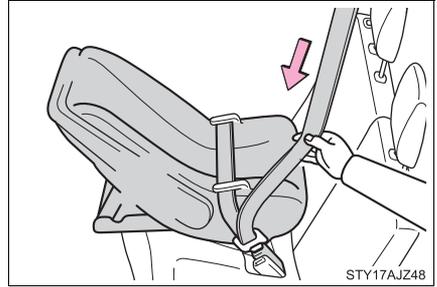
- 1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



- 2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

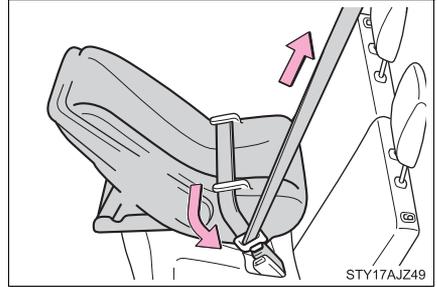


- 3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



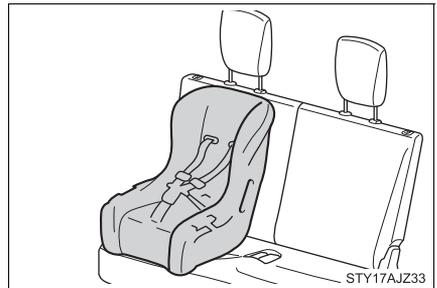
- 4 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

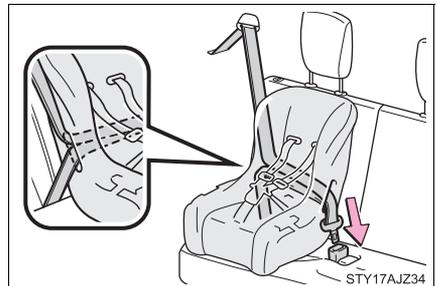


■ Forward-facing — Convertible seat

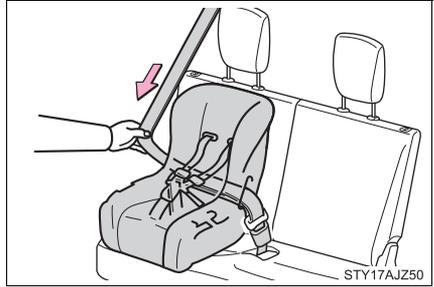
- 1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



- 2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

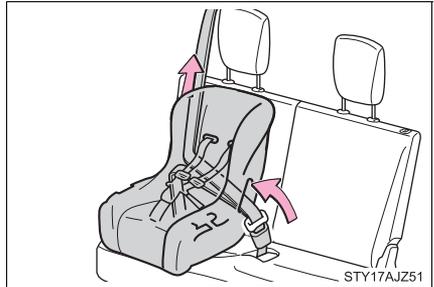


- 3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



- 4 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

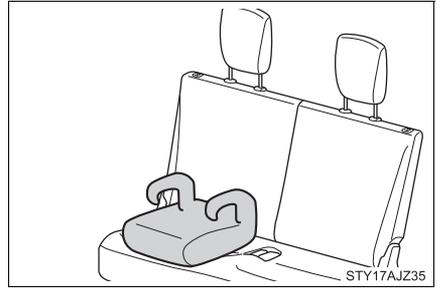
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



- 5 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P. 63)

■ Booster seat

- 1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



- 2 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

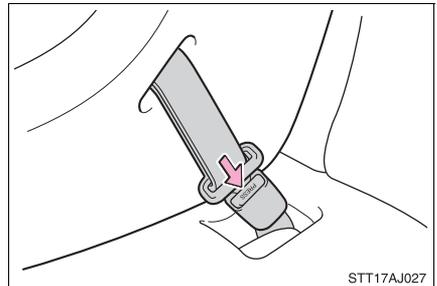


Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible.

(→P. 26)

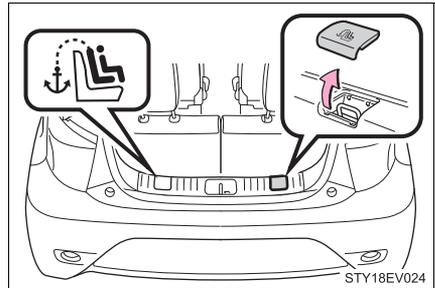
Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



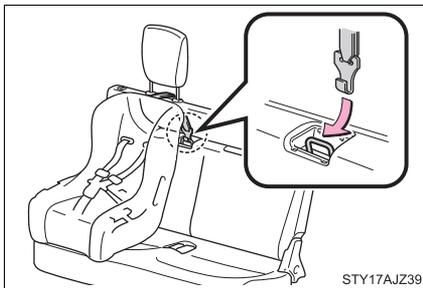
Child restraint systems with a top tether strap

- 1 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or LATCH anchors.
- 2 Remove the anchor bracket cover.
Store the removed cover in a safe place.

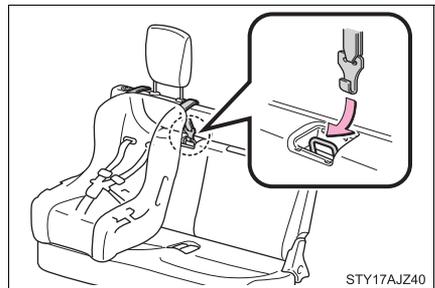


- 3 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.
Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.

► Type A



► Type B



■ Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225.

Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 specifications can be used.

This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a booster seat

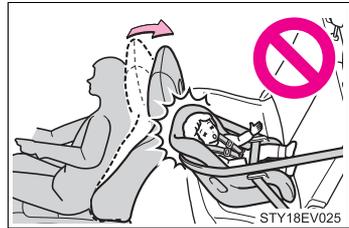
To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P. 28)

■ When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

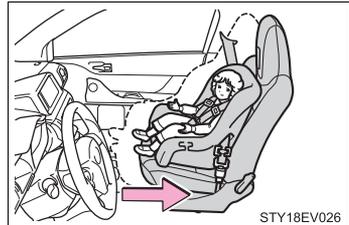
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



 **CAUTION****■ When installing a child restraint system**

- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

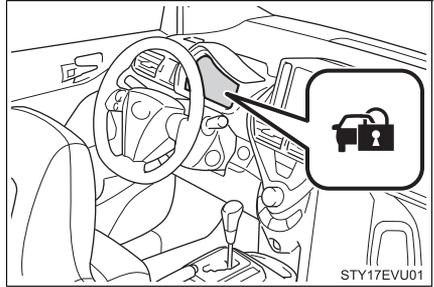
Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the EV system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

The indicator flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

Depending on the surrounding environment and conditions, the immobilizer system may not operate properly. This may prevent the EV system from starting. (→P. 125)

■ Certifications for the immobilizer system

FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-2

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

 **CAUTION****■ Certifications for the immobilizer system**

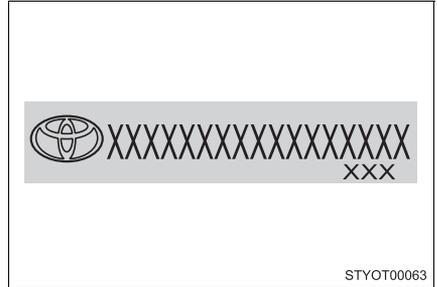
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

 **NOTICE****■ To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Theft prevention labels

These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.



STYOT00063

EV system**2****2-1. Electric vehicle**

Electric vehicle's day..... 70

Characteristics of the
EV (Electric Vehicle)
system 72EV (Electric Vehicle)
system precautions..... 79**2-2. Charging**

Charging equipment..... 84

Power sources that can
be used 88

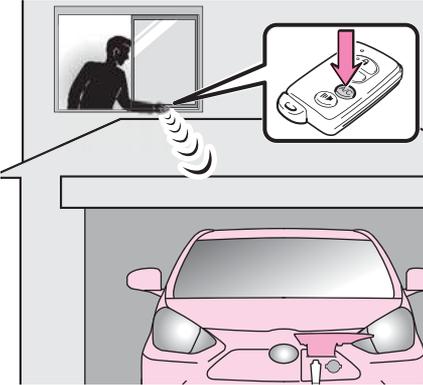
Charge methods 91

**2-3. Driving the EV
(Electric Vehicle)**EV (Electric Vehicle)
driving tips..... 94

Electric vehicle's day

Before driving

Comfortable interior temperature by Remote Climate Control



P. 228

Going to the destination

Estimated driving range checked on screen



P. 74



After coming home



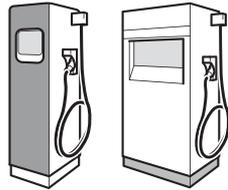
Timer charging for tomorrow

P. 202

Away from home



- Charging the traction battery
- Comfortable interior temperature by Remote Climate Control



P. 91, 228

If charging cannot be done...

P. 377

While driving



- Safe driving
- Economical driving
- Remaining battery charge notice

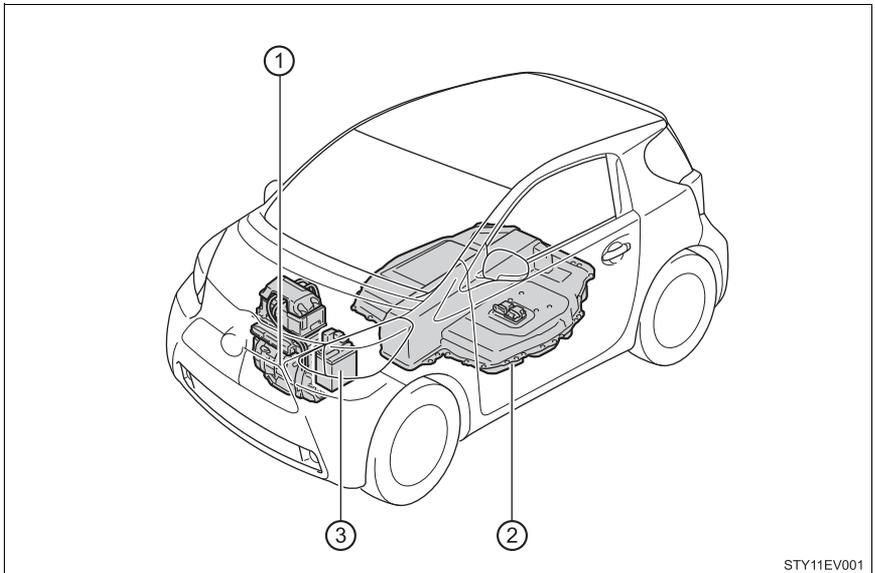
P. 75, 94



Characteristics of the EV (Electric Vehicle) system

Electric vehicles are considerably different from conventional vehicle.

They use electricity charged in a traction battery, instead of fossil fuels, to drive the electric motor. Since electric vehicles drive using electricity, they do not emit any emissions such as CO₂ (Carbon Dioxide) and NO_x (Nitrogen Oxides). Electric vehicles are environmentally friendly vehicles.



The illustration is an example for explanation purposes only and may vary from the actual vehicle.

- ① Electric motor (traction motor)
- ② Traction battery
Provides electricity to the electric motor.
- ③ 12-volt battery
Provides electricity to various vehicle systems such as the SRS air-bags, headlights, wipers, etc.

◆ When braking (regenerative braking)

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the traction battery. The driving range can be extended by actively using this regenerative braking to store electricity in the traction battery.

◆ Charging

The electric vehicle is driven using electricity, received from an external power source, that is stored in the traction battery. Not only public charging stations, but also household electrical outlets can be used for charging. Procedures are different from refueling a conventional vehicle. Therefore, make sure to read the following thoroughly.

- Charging equipment (→P. 84)
- Power sources that can be used (→P. 88)
- How to charge your vehicle (→P. 181, 195)
- If charging cannot be done (→P. 377)
- Inspecting the charging cable (→P. 262)

Vehicle Proximity Notification System

Electric vehicles do not emit engine sounds. To warn pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people, and vehicles in the surrounding area that the vehicle is approaching, a sound is intentionally produced while driving. The pitch of the sound adjusts according to vehicle speed. When vehicle speed is approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or more, the warning system turns off.

Range map screen

The estimated driving range based on the amount of remaining battery charge can be displayed.

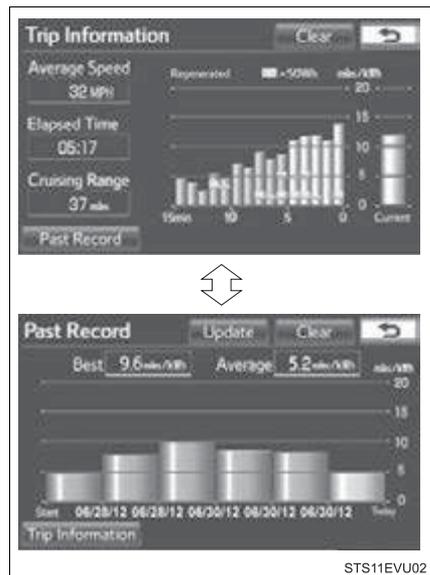
For details, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.



Power consumption screen

Power consumption information can be displayed on the screen.

For details, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.



■ Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the traction battery.

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift lever in D, S or B.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift lever in D, S or B. If “REGENERATIVE BRAKING LIMITED” appears on the multi-information display, refer to P. 347.

■ 12-volt battery recharging

The 12-volt battery is charged from the traction battery when the EV system is operated or while the traction battery is being charged.

If the vehicle has not been used for a long time, the 12-volt battery may become low due to self-discharge. If this occurs, follow the correct procedures. (→P. 386)

■ When not using the vehicle for an extended period of time

→P. 191

■ Charging the traction battery

Be sure to maintain the traction battery charge level suitable for your driving needs.

If the traction battery fully discharges, the vehicle cannot be driven at all. When the battery becomes low, charge it as soon as possible.

■ If the traction battery becomes low

- If the SOC (State of Charge) warning light flashes, the power used by the air conditioning system will automatically be restricted and the traction battery's remaining charge will be distributed for driving the vehicle. If the traction battery fully discharges, driving will not be possible. When the battery becomes low, charge it as soon as possible.

- When the traction battery becomes low, the SOC (State of Charge) warning light comes on or flashes and a following message will appear on the multi-information display.

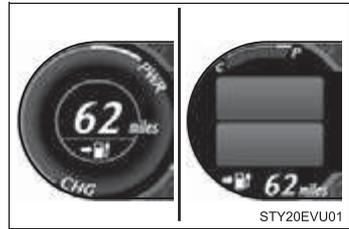
SOC gauge	Warning light	Warning message	Vehicle's state
	 (Comes on)	PLEASE CHARGE BATTERY (A buzzer also sounds once)	No effect on driving. (However, the vehicle cannot drive long distances, therefore charge the battery as soon as possible.)
	 (Comes on)  (Flashes)  (Comes on)	LOW TRACTION BATTERY IMMEDIATELY CHARGE BATTERY (A buzzer also sounds 3 times)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The remaining battery charge is very low, and continuous driving will be difficult. • To drive the vehicle as long as possible, the motor output is restricted.
	 (Flashes)  (Flashes)	NO CHARGE STOP CAR IMMEDIATELY IN SAFE LOCATION (A buzzer also sounds intermittently)	The battery power has discharged while driving (the vehicle is moving while the EV system is down).
	 (Flashes)	NO CHARGE MUST CHARGE BATTERY TO DRIVE	The vehicle cannot start because the battery is completely discharged.

■ Driving Range

An estimated possible driving range, which is calculated from traction battery's remaining charge, the air conditioning operating mode and so forth, is shown on the multi-information display.

However, the actual possible driving range significantly varies depending on the driving manner, weather and usage of electrical components.

Use the estimated possible driving range as a reference only, and try to keep the battery as charged as possible.



■ Sound and vibrations specific to an electric vehicle

Because an electric vehicle does not have the engine sound or vibrations that a conventional vehicle has, the driver may not notice that the “READY” indicator is illuminated and the vehicle can be driven. For safety reasons, always shift the shift lever to P and apply the parking brake when the vehicle is parked.

Before and after the EV system is started, the following sounds and vibrations may occur.

However, these sounds and/or vibrations are not signs of malfunctions:

- The brake system operation sound heard from the front of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Motor sounds coming from the motor compartment.
- Electrical relay sounds may be heard from the motor compartment when the EV system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the traction battery in the following situations:
 - When the EV system is started or stopped
 - When charging starts or finishes
 - When the vehicle is driven the first time after the traction battery has been charged using quick charge
- Operating sounds or motor sounds that occur when the brake pedal is operated.
- Cooling fan operating sounds from the radiator and/or traction battery.
- The operation sound of the air conditioning system (air conditioning compressor, blower motor).

■ Vehicle Proximity Notification System

In the following cases, the vehicle proximity notification system sound may be difficult for pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people, and vehicles in the surrounding area to hear:

- When there is a lot of noise in the vicinity
- When it is raining or during strong winds

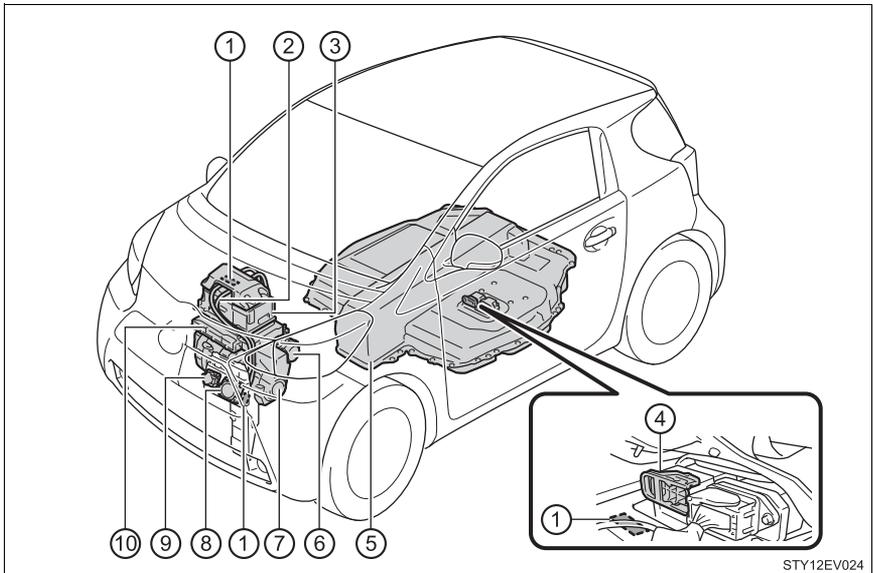
For your information, since this system is located in the front of the vehicle, people who are in the area surrounding the rear of the vehicle are less easy to hear the sound sometime than those who are in the front of the vehicle.

■ Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

Contact your Scion dealer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. When disposing of your vehicle, traction batteries are recovered through Scion dealers, and as such we appreciate your cooperation.

EV (Electric Vehicle) system precautions

Be careful of the high voltage components (about 300 V at maximum), such as the traction battery, power control unit, orange colored high voltage cables, and electric motor, as well as high temperature components such as the cooling radiator, which are provided on the electric vehicle. For the high voltage components, caution labels are provided on them. Read them when they need to be handled.



The illustration is an example for explanation purposes only and may vary from the actual vehicle.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| ① Caution label | ⑥ Air conditioning compressor |
| ② High voltage cables (orange) | ⑦ Electric motor (traction motor) |
| ③ Power control unit and DC/DC converter | ⑧ Quick charging inlet (if equipped) |
| ④ Service plug | ⑨ Normal charging inlet |
| ⑤ Traction battery | ⑩ Battery charger for normal charging |

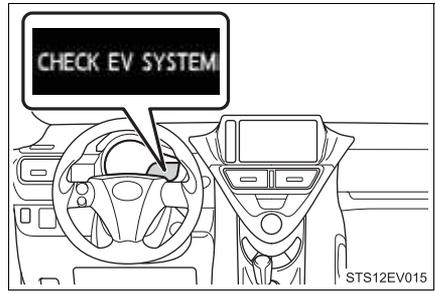
Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system turns off the EV system and blocks off the high voltage current. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the EV system, contact your Scion dealer.

Warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the EV system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 344)



■ If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The EV system may not start. In that case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact your Scion dealer.

■ Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on the electric vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

■ Traction battery (Lithium-ion battery)

The traction battery has a limited service life.

The traction battery capacity (the ability to store energy) reduces with time and use in the same way as other rechargeable batteries. The extent at which capacity reduces changes drastically depending on the environment (outside temperature, etc.) and usage conditions, such as how the vehicle is driven and how the traction battery is charged.

This is a natural characteristic of lithium-ion batteries, and is not a malfunction. Also, even though the EV driving range decreases when the traction battery capacity reduces, vehicle performance does not significantly become worse.

In order to reduce the possibility of the capacity reducing, follow the directions listed on P. 190, "Capacity reduction of the traction battery".

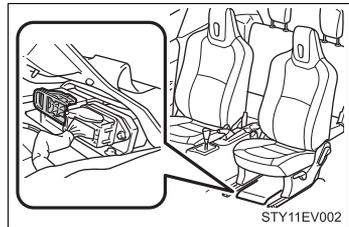
⚠ CAUTION

■ High voltage precautions

The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system.

DC and AC high voltage systems are very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove, or replace the high voltage parts, cables (orange) or their connectors.
- The EV system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located under the driver seat. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



 **CAUTION****■ Road accident cautions**

Follow the instructions described below to reduce the risk of death or serious injury, and immediately contact your Scion dealer:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P and turn the EV system off. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables (orange) and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- Do not touch the traction battery if liquid is leaking from or adhered to it. If electrolyte (Organic Carbonate-based electrolyte) from the traction battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, it could cause blindness or skin wounds. In the unlikely event that it comes into contact with the eyes or skin, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.
- If electrolyte is leaking from the traction battery, do not approach the vehicle.
Even in the unlikely event that the traction battery has been damaged, the internal construction of the battery will prevent a large amount of electrolyte from leaking out. However, if electrolyte leaks, vapors will be emitted. These vapors are an irritant to skin and eyes and could cause acute poisoning if inhaled.
- Do not bring burning or high-temperature items close to the electrolyte. The electrolyte may ignite and cause a fire.
- If a fire occurs in the electric vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electrical fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with the front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause an electricity leakage leading to a fire. (→P. 330)

 **CAUTION**

- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If leaked liquid (other than water from the air conditioning) is found on the ground, the traction battery may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible. In addition, inform your Scion dealer about the leakage found on the ground when contacting them.

■ Traction battery (lithium-ion battery) replacement and disposal

- Do not replace, dispose of, modify, or reuse the traction battery and do not use it for anything other than its intended use. Contact your Scion dealer for replacement or disposal.

If the traction battery is replaced, disposed of, modify or reused in an improper way, or if the traction battery is used in a way it is not intended for, there is a risk of severe burns and electrical shock that may result in death or serious injury.

Also, improper handling of the traction battery can lead to environmental hazards.

- If your vehicle is disposed of without the traction battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the traction battery must be disposed of by your Scion dealer or a qualified service shop. If the traction battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

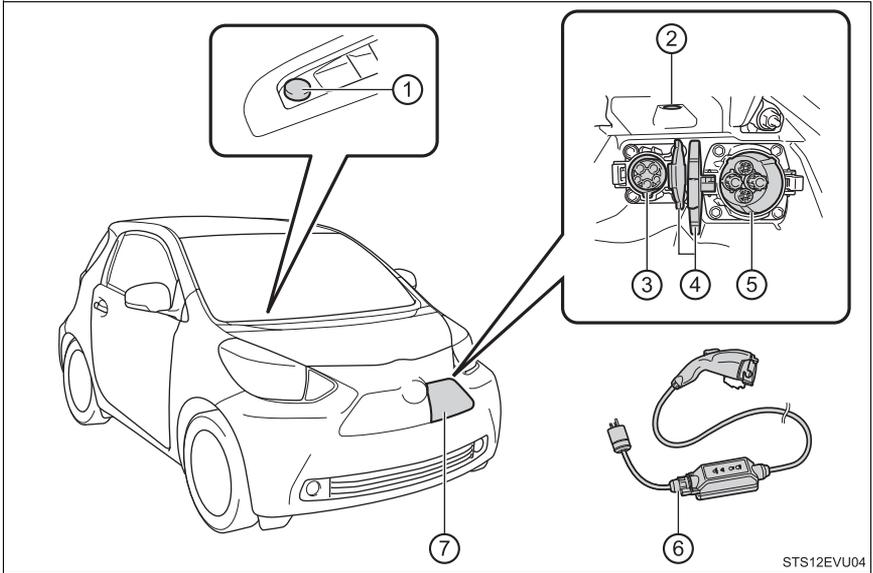
■ Caution while driving

An electric vehicle does not have the engine sounds like a conventional vehicle has. Therefore, people in the surrounding area may not notice the vehicle start or approach. Since people may not notice the vehicle approaching when the surrounding area noises and so forth are loud, even with the vehicle proximity notification system operating, take extra care when operating.

Charging equipment

This vehicle is charged by connecting to an external power source.

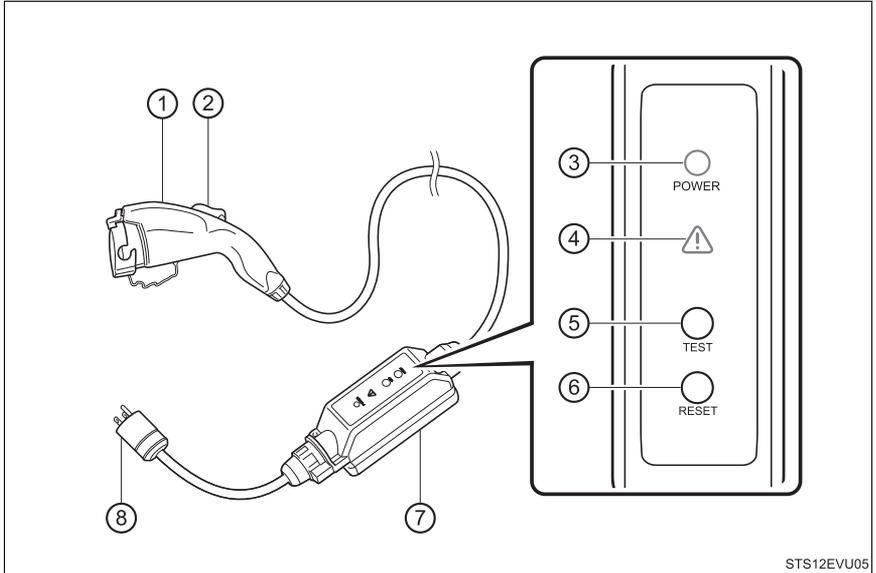
◆ Charging equipment and names



STS12EVU04

- ① Charging indicator
- ② Charging inlet light
- ③ Normal charging inlet
- ④ Charging inlet cap
- ⑤ Quick charging inlet (if equipped)
- ⑥ Normal charging cable
- ⑦ Recharge inlet door (charging port lid)

◆ The names of each part of the charging cable



- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| ① Charging connector | ⑥ Reset button |
| ② Latch release button | ⑦ CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) |
| ③ Power indicator | ⑧ Plug* |
| ④ Error warning indicator | |
| ⑤ Test button | |

*: The shape of the plug differs in accordance with the voltage and the target region.

Safety functions

The CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) has the following safety features.

■ Electrical leakage detection function

If an electrical leakage is detected during charging, the power source will be automatically interrupted, thus preventing fires or electrical shocks caused by electrical leakage.

If the power source is interrupted, the error warning indicator will illuminate. If the power source is interrupted: →P. 382

■ Electrical leakage test function

The electrical leakage detection function can be tested prior to charging to confirm that it is operating correctly.

When the test button is pressed while the plug is connected to an external power source, the error warning indicator should illuminate.
(→P. 262)

■ Conditions for supplying current to the vehicle

The CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is designed to prevent electrical current from being supplied to the charging connector when it is not connected to the vehicle, even if the plug is inserted in the outlet.

 **CAUTION****■ When using the charging cable and CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device)**

Observe the following precautions.

If you do not follow them, fire, electrical shock and/or damage may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not attempt to disassemble and/or repair the charging cable, charging connector, plug or CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device). If a problem arises with the charging cable and/or the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), stop charging immediately and contact your Scion dealer.
- Do not subject the charging cable, charging connector, plug or CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) to any strong force or impact.
- Do not forcefully fold the charging cable and/or damage the charging cable with sharp objects.
- Do not fold the charging connector and/or plug and do not insert foreign objects into them.
- Do not hold the body of the charging connector or plug when removing or inserting.
- Remove the charging connector from the vehicle's charging inlet FIRST, before removing the plug from the outlet.
- Do not touch the terminals of the charging connector or inlet, or allow a short circuit to occur with foreign objects.
- Do not get in the charging connector or inlet wet.
Do not wash the vehicle while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle. (→P. 249)
- Do not touch the terminals of the charging connector or inlet with metallic sharp tips (wires and needles).
- Avoid exposure of plug to water or moisture.

Power sources that can be used

An external power source that fulfills the following criteria is necessary for charging this vehicle. Confirm this before charging.

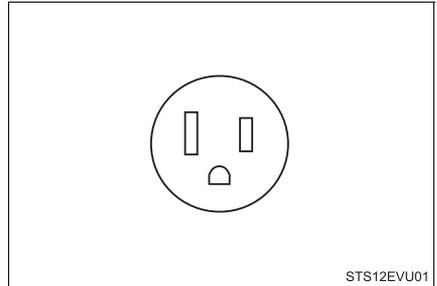
■ Power sources

- Connect to an AC 120 V outlet (NEMA 5-15R) with a Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) and a circuit breaker. Use of a 15 A individual circuit is strongly recommended to ensure charging cable will operate properly.
- When charging outdoors, make sure to connect to a weather-proof outlet that is certified for outdoor use. Checking Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) operation before its use is recommended.

■ Outlets that can be connected

NEMA 5-15R outlet

The illustration is an example shown for demonstration purposes, and may differ from the actual configuration.



■ The charging environment

For safer charging, the following charging equipment and settings are recommended.

● Weatherproof outlet

When charging outdoors, connect the plug to a weatherproof outlet, and maintain the waterproof property if you connect the plug.

● Dedicated circuit

- To reduce the risk of fire, connect only to a circuit provided with 15 A maximum branch circuit over-current protection in accordance with the National Electric Code, ANSI/NFPA 70.
- To reduce the risk of electric shock when working with the plug, connect to a outlet with a Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) or that has an Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker installed.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Warnings for electrical faults

Make sure to observe the following precautions when charging the vehicle. Failure to use a power source that does not fulfill the requirements, or failure to observe regulations while charging could lead to an accident, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

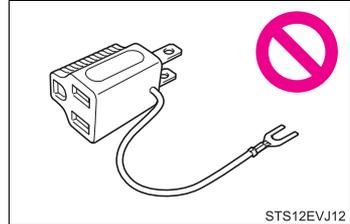
■ Power sources precautions

Observe the following precautions.

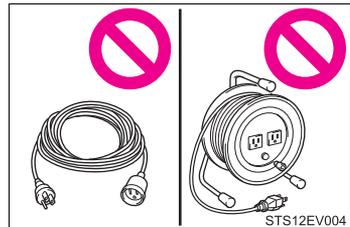
If you do not follow them, fire, electrical shock or damage may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- Connect to an AC 120 V outlet (NEMA 5-15R) with a Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) and supplied by a circuit breaker per your local code. Use of a 15 A individual circuit is strongly recommended.

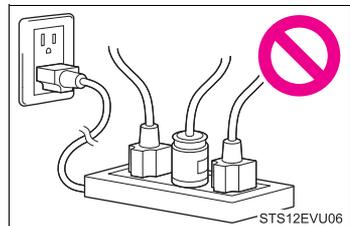
- Do not connect the charging cable to a multi-outlet adapter, multi-plugs, or conversion plug.



- Connecting the charging cable to an extension cord is strictly prohibited. The extension cord may overheat and does not contain a Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI).



- Do not connect to a power strip.



- Use of a block heater for charging is prohibited.

Charge methods

The traction battery can be charged in the two ways: normal or quick charging.

Charging methods

The vehicle differs greatly from standard household electrical goods in the following ways, and incorrect usage could cause fire and/or electric shock, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

- Large current flows for a long period of time.
- Charging can be conducted outdoors.

To charge properly, follow the procedure after reading the explanation below. Charging is intended to be carried out by licensed drivers only who properly understand the charging procedure. Charging should not be carried out by children.

■ Normal charging (→P. 181)

The traction battery can be charged from an AC outlet using the vehicle's charging cable or from charging equipment that is installed at public charging stations or home.

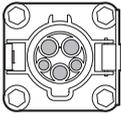
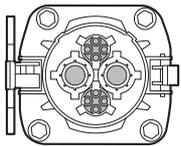
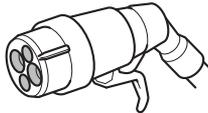
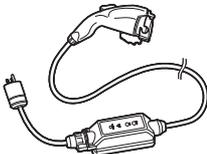
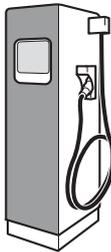
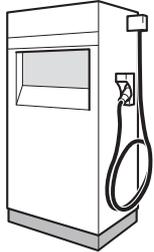
■ Quick charging (if equipped) (→P. 195)

The traction battery is charged in a short time with quick chargers that are compliant with the CHAdeMO (CHAdeMO is a trade name of quick charging method) specifications.

The charging time varies depending on the battery temperature and the type of a quick charger. However, the battery can only be charged from when the SOC (State of Charge) warning light has come on up to 80% in approximately 15 minutes.

In order to minimize decrease in the traction battery's capacity, avoid consecutive use of quick charging. Minimal use of quick charging is recommended.

■ Charging methods

	Normal charging (→P. 181)		Quick charging (→P. 195)
Charging inlet			
Charging connector			
Charging cable/battery charger			
Outlet shape			
Estimated time charge*	Approximately 7 hours	Approximately 3 hours	Approximately 15 minutes

*: Time to fully charge the battery will vary depending on the conditions such as the remaining battery level and outside temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Warning for the normal charge

→P. 192

■ Warning for the quick charge

→P. 200

Important things to check before charging

Before charging, always check that:

- The parking brake is securely set. (→P. 174)
- The shift lever is in P. (→P. 171)

If the charging cable is connected when the shift lever is in a position other than P, the charging indicator will come on, however, charging will not start, so after a while the indicator will turn off.

- The power switch is off. (→P. 166)
- All light switches are turned off. (For example, the headlights, emergency flashers, interior light, etc.)

If these light switches are turned on, then these features will consume electricity, and charging time will increase.

Items to be regularly inspected

It is necessary to inspect the charging cable on a routine basis.

Refer to P. 262 for “Inspecting the charging cable”.

EV (Electric Vehicle) driving tips

Unlike the conventional vehicles, the energy consumption efficiency of electric vehicles will decline if they continue driving on highways or at high average speeds, causing the possible driving distance to reduce. Therefore, if the remaining charge of the traction battery is low, avoid relying on the displayed possible driving distance too much as well as driving on highways. Driving the vehicle at moderate speeds, the traction battery's energy consumption can be controlled.

The following driving tips will contribute to reduction in the battery consumption and increase in the driving range.

■ Driving in D position

The D position allows the most efficient driving. (→P. 171)

■ Route selection

- Repeated acceleration and deceleration due to traffic congestion, long waits at traffic lights, and driving on steep inclines will lead to poor power consumption. In order to avoid those situations as much as possible, check traffic reports before leaving. If the vehicle is driven in traffic congestion, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly, avoid overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help minimize unnecessary energy consumption.
- Whenever the EV system is started, 3 different possible driving ranges will be displayed on the multi-information display. If a different route is used for driving, select an appropriate driving route by taking into account those estimated possible driving distances.

■ Use of EV System Indicator

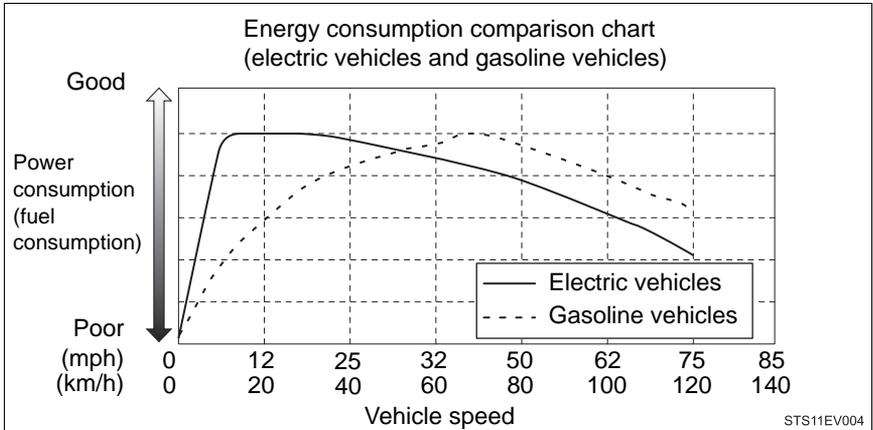
Keeping the EV System Indicator within Eco area or Charge area can help minimize consumption of the traction battery, allowing the vehicle to drive in an Eco-friendly manner. (→P. 107)

■ When braking the vehicle

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in good time. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

■ Highway driving

- The 3 different possible driving ranges, displayed by the multi-information display, are calculation results estimated by 3 different calculation methods (→P. 109). For driving in comfort, it will be very helpful to check the possible driving range for highways before entering highways.



The chart shown above is for explaining the energy consumption difference between electric vehicles and gasoline engine vehicles.

Gasoline engine vehicles achieve the best fuel efficiency while they are driven at a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h). However, electric vehicles obtain the best energy efficiency while being driven at speeds between approximately 12 to 25 mph (20 to 40 km/h).

For electric vehicles, the faster the speed, the more power is consumed, and the driving range decreases. If driven at a speed of approximately 62 mph (100 km/h), compared to approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), the vehicle's energy efficiency drops by approximately 40%. For instance, an electric vehicle can achieve a driving range of approximately 62 miles (100 km) with a constant vehicle speed of 25 mph (40 km/h), however, driving at 62 mph (100 km/h) will reduce such a driving range to approximately 32 miles (60 km).

- Control your speed and keep at a constant speed. Also, before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

■ Air conditioning on/off

- Switch the air conditioning off when it is not needed. Doing so can help control excessive electricity and power consumption.

In summer:

In high temperatures, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning and reduce power consumption as well.

In winter:

Excessive or unnecessary heating should be avoided. The use of the seat heater (→P. 244) is effective to avoid excessive power consumption.

- For efficiency, use the Remote Climate Control before departing while the charging cable is connected. (→P. 228)

■ Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor power consumption.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads will lead to poor power consumption. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

■ Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage can require excessive energy. Avoid leaving unnecessary luggage in the vehicle.

Instrument cluster

3

3. Instrument cluster

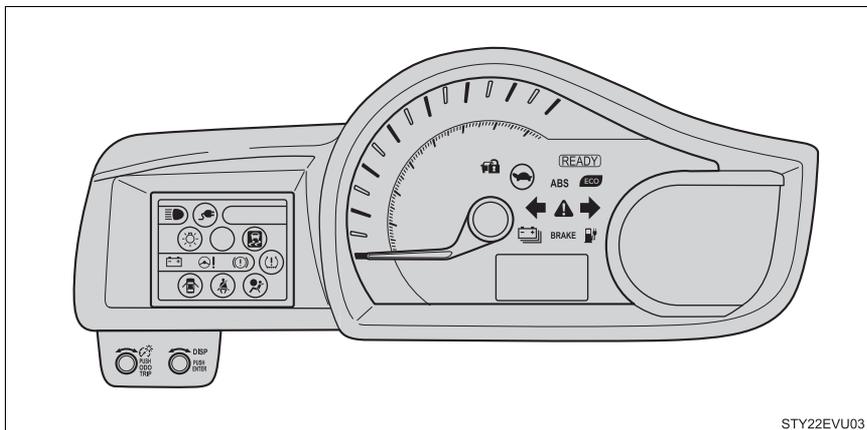
Warning lights and indicators	100
Gauges and meters	105
Multi-information display ...	108

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and instrument panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

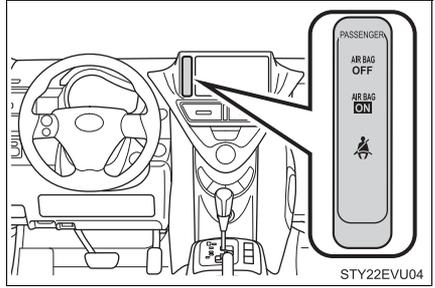
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

◆ Instrument cluster

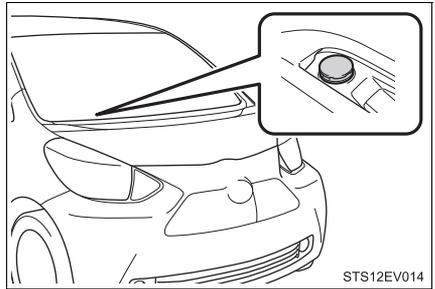


STY22EVU03

◆ Center panel



◆ Instrument panel



Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems.

◆ Instrument cluster

^{*1} 	Brake system warning light (→P. 335)		Plug-in indicator (→P. 337)
^{*1} 	12-volt battery charging system warning light (→P. 336)	^{*1} 	Output control warning light (→P. 337)
^{*1} 	SRS warning light (→P. 336)		Open door warning light (→P. 337)
^{*1} 	ABS warning light (→P. 336)		SOC (State of Charge) warning light (→P. 337)
^{*1} 	Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 336)		Driver's seat belt reminder light (→P. 337)
^{*1, 2} 	Slip indicator (→P. 336)	^{*1} 	Tire pressure warning light (→P. 338)
^{*1} 	Brake system warning light (→P. 336)	^{*1} 	Master warning light (→P. 338)
^{*1} 	Traction battery warning light (→P. 337)		

◆ Center panel

	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 338)
---	--

- *1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the EV system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.
- *2: The light comes on to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

◆ Instrument cluster



Turn signal indicator
(→P. 173)



Plug-in indicator
(Green)



Headlight indicator
(→P. 176)



Immobilizer system indicator (→P. 66)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 176)



*1

Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 152)



"READY" indicator
(→P. 165)



*1, 2

Slip indicator
(→P. 211, 213)

◆ Center panel



*1

"AIR BAG OFF" indicator (→P. 45)



*1

"AIR BAG ON" indicator (→P. 45)

◆ Instrument panel



Charging indicator
(→P. 181, 195)

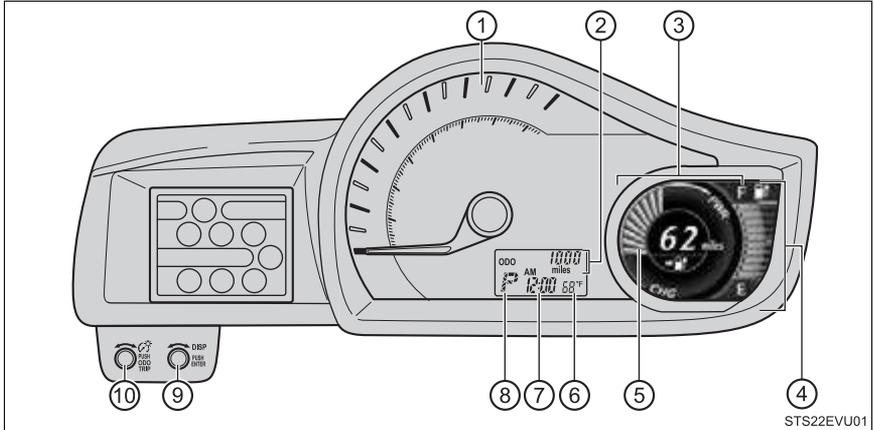
*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the EV system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

**CAUTION****■ If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the EV system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters



① Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

② Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter:

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

③ Multi-information display

Displays pieces of information regarding the vehicle driving or battery charging. (→P. 108)

④ SOC (State of Charge) gauge

Displays the amount of charge remaining in the traction battery.

⑤ EV System Indicator

Displays the EV system output or regeneration level. (→P. 107)

⑥ Outside temperature display

Displays the outside temperature. (→P. 242)

⑦ Clock

→P. 113

⑧ Shift position indicator

Displays the selected shift position. (→P. 171)

⑨ “DISP” knob

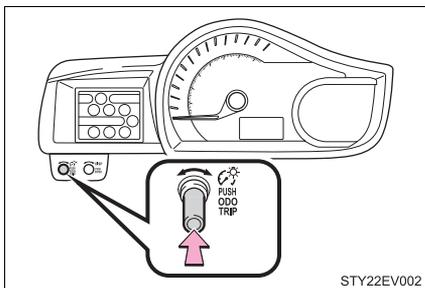
→P. 108

⑩ Odometer/trip meter display and instrument panel light change knob

→P. 106

Changing the display

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the knob will reset the trip meter.

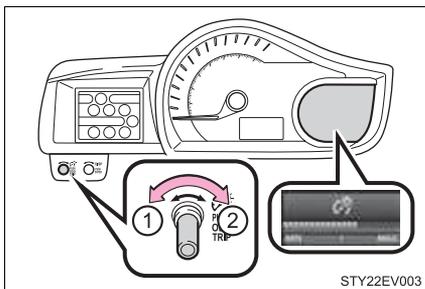


Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted by turning the knob.

① Darker

② Brighter



■ The meters and display illuminate when

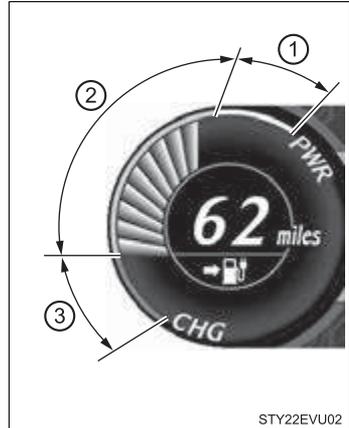
The power switch is in ON mode.

■ Instrument panel brightness adjustment

The instrument panel brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime and so forth), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument panel brightness.

■ EV System Indicator

- ① Power area
Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)
- ② Eco area
Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- ③ Charge area
Shows that energy is being recovered via the regenerative charging.



- By keeping the indicator within Eco area or Charge area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
- Charge area indicates regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the battery.

*: When used in this manual, “regeneration” refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

■ When charging the traction battery

The remaining time until charging is completed is displayed on the multi-information display.

Multi-information display

Display contents

The multi-information display shows the following pieces of information.

- EV system information

Information such as operating conditions of the EV system and status of the traction battery are displayed.

- Screen settings

Clock and the display screen can be set or customized.

- Charging information

Time until charging is complete:

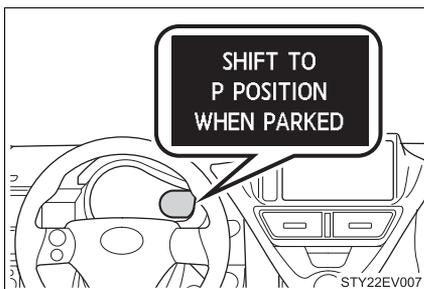
→P. 186, 198, 205

Charging timer function:

→P. 202

- Warning messages (→P. 344)

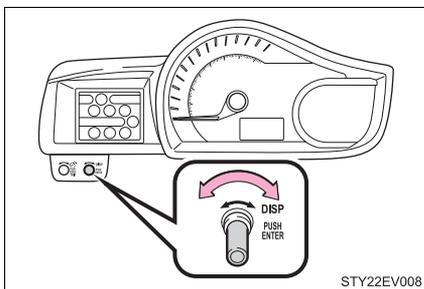
Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems.



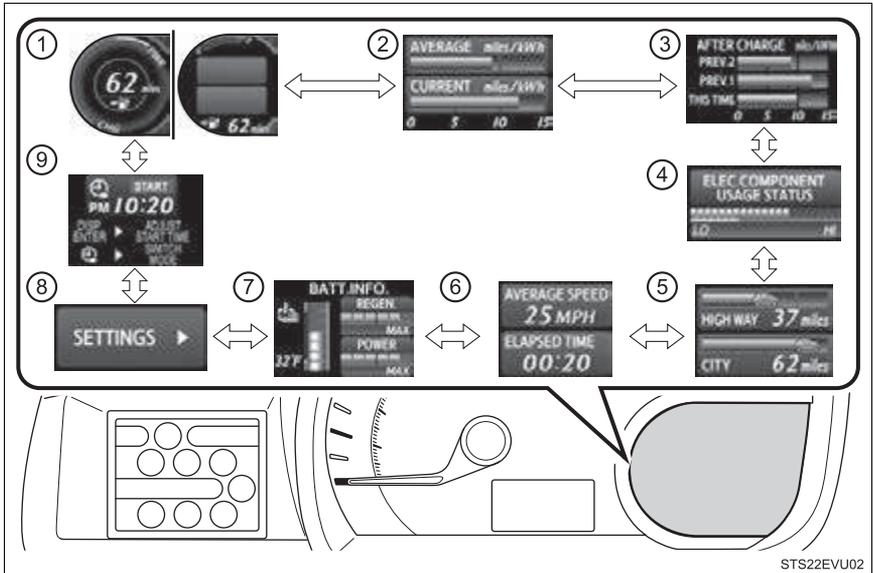
EV system information

- Switching the display

To switch the display, turn "DISP" knob.



■ Display contents



① Driving range

The approximate driving range the vehicle can drive with the current traction battery's remaining charge.

- This driving range is only an estimate, which has been calculated using previous power consumption averages and the air conditioning operating mode, the actual driving range may differ.
- To clear the previous power consumption averages, reset the average/current power consumption.

② Average power consumption/Current power consumption

Displays average power consumption and current power consumption.

Average power consumption: Displays the average power consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” knob for longer than 1 second when the average power consumption is displayed. Resetting the average power consumption will also reset the previous power consumption averages, that are used to calculate the possible driving range. In addition, the information displayed on the past record screen of the navigation system will be updated.
- Use the displayed average power consumption as a reference.

Current power consumption: Displays current power consumption.

③ After charge

Every time the battery is charged the last two records of power consumption and the current power consumption are displayed.

④ Electric component usage status

The usage status of primary electric components, such as the air conditioning system, is displayed.

⑤ Driving range (Highway, City)

From the current traction battery's remaining charge, the approximate driving distance via highway driving and city driving, respectively, are displayed.

- These displayed driving ranges are only an estimate, which have been calculated from a preset power consumption value and an average energy consumption of the air conditioning system. The actual driving ranges may differ.

⑥ Average vehicle speed/Elapsed time

Displays average vehicle speed and elapsed time.

Average vehicle speed: Displays the average vehicle speed when the function is reset.

Elapsed time: Displays the elapsed time since it was last reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” knob for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed/elapsed time is displayed.

⑦ Traction battery information

The battery temperature, motor regenerative performance and motor output performance are displayed. (→P. 115)

⑧ Screen settings

The meter settings can be changed.

- Eco Driving Indicator Light settings

Eco Driving Indicator Light can be activated or deactivated.

- Clock settings

The clock can be adjusted.

- Ambient Light settings

The speedometer illumination color can be changed or turned off.

The light color will change in sync with the EV system indicator.

⑨ Timer charging set (start/finish) time

A timer charging start or finish time will be displayed.

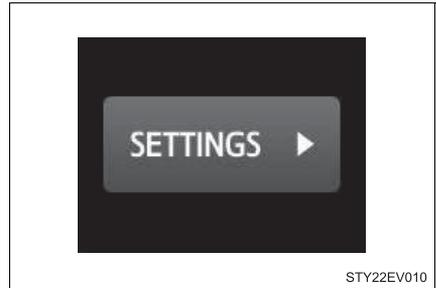
A timer charging set time will be displayed only when the timer charging has been scheduled. Timer charging set time will not be displayed when the charging timer function has not been scheduled.

Screen settings

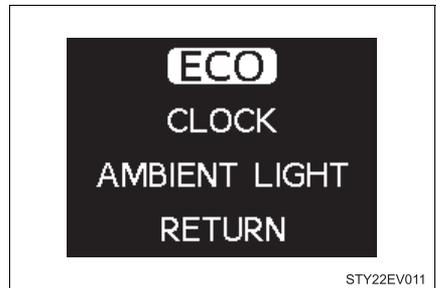
The meter settings can be changed by using the “DISP” knob. Park the vehicle in a safe place where setting changes can be operated, apply the parking brake and then shift the shift lever in P.

■ Setting Eco Driving Indicator Light

- 1 Turn the “DISP” knob to turn on the setting screen, and then push the knob.



- 2 Turn the knob to select the item to be changed, and then push the knob.

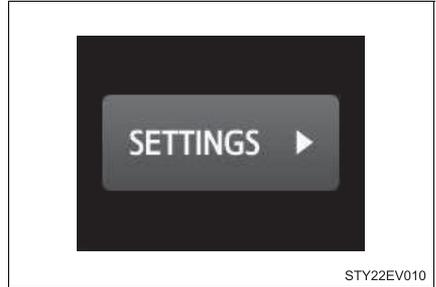


- 3 Turn the knob to select the item to be set, and then push the knob.



■ Setting the clock

- 1 Turn the “DISP” knob to turn on the setting screen, and then push the knob.



- 2 Turn the knob to select the item to be changed, and then push the knob.

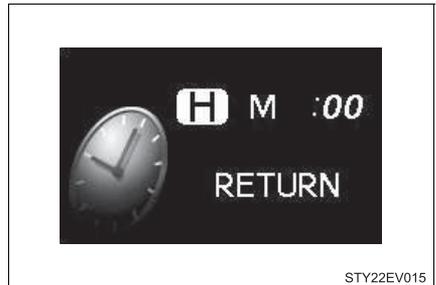


- 3 Turn the knob to select the item to be set, and then push the knob.

H: Hour

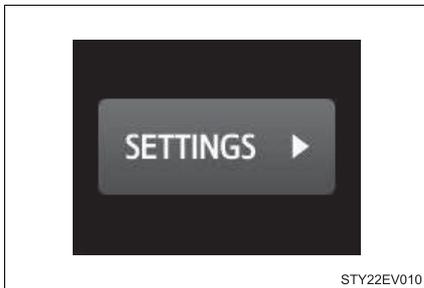
M: Minute

:00: Set to the hour (→P. 116)

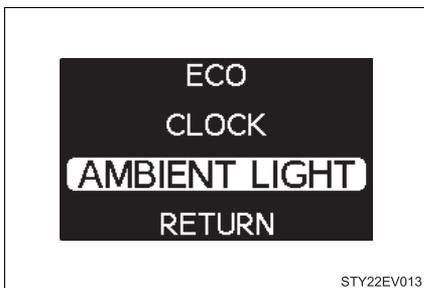


■ Setting the ambient light

- 1 Turn the “DISP” knob to turn on the setting screen, and then push the knob.

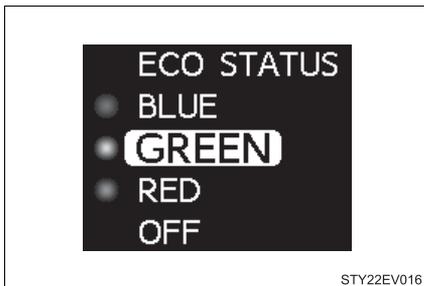


- 2 Turn the knob to select the item to be changed, and then push the knob.



- 3 Turn the knob to select the item to be set, and then push the knob.

When the “ECO STATUS” is selected, the speedometer illumination color will change in sync with the EV system indicator.



■ Traction battery information

High or low temperatures of the traction battery, or traction battery's remaining charge being low may affect the motor performance.

Output performance: If the motor output performance has reduced, the maximum vehicle speed may be limited.

Regenerative performance: If the regenerative performance has reduced, the regenerative braking ability will be reduced. Firmly depress the brake pedal.

■ Changes in possible driving range

- When the traction battery capacity has reduced, the possible driving range will be calculated in accordance with such capacity. Therefore, the possible driving ranges (highway, city) with the battery fully charged will be different from those when the vehicle was new. (→P. 190)
- Estimated possible driving ranges are calculated based on power consumption averages. Power-efficient driving manners (→P. 94) may increase the estimated driving ranges.
- Air conditioning on or off affects possible driving ranges. Variation in possible driving ranges significantly varies depending on the previous energy consumption of the air conditioning system, driving manners and weather.

■ Welcome onboard display

When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the multi-information display will show the vehicle name and the 3 different types of driving ranges, and then display the screen at the time the power switch was turned to off.

After battery charging, the charging result will be displayed. (→P. 187, 198, 206)



■ When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The following data will be reset:

- Trip meter
- Driving range*
- Average power consumption/Current power consumption
- After charge
- Driving range (highway, city)
- Average vehicle speed/Elapsed time
- Timer charging set time (start/finish time will be 0:00, start time setting mode will be activated)

- Clock

- Instrument panel brightness levels (light intensity will become the maximum level both when the tail lights are turned on and off)

*: Estimated driving ranges are calculated based on the previous power consumption, which is leaned by the computer. When the 12-volt battery is disconnected, the previous power consumption averages will be reset. This will result in different estimated driving ranges prior to the battery disconnection.

■ Adjusting to a full hour

The minute values will be rounded to the nearest hour. So, minute values from “:00” to “:29” are rounded down, and values from “:30” to “:59” are rounded up*.

*: e.g.

1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.



NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the EV system is operating while setting up the display features.

■ The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Operation of each component

4

- 4-1. Key information**
 - Keys 118
- 4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors**
 - Smart key system 120
 - Wireless remote control 130
 - Side doors..... 132
 - Back door..... 134
- 4-3. Adjusting the seats**
 - Front seats 138
 - Rear seats..... 140
- 4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors**
 - Steering wheel 143
 - Inside rear view mirror 144
 - Outside rear view mirrors..... 145
- 4-5. Opening, closing the windows**
 - Power windows 147

Keys

The keys

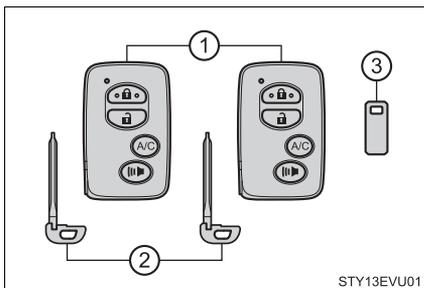
The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

① Electronic keys

- Operating the smart key system (→P. 120)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 130)
- Operating the Remote Climate Control (→P. 228)

② Mechanical keys

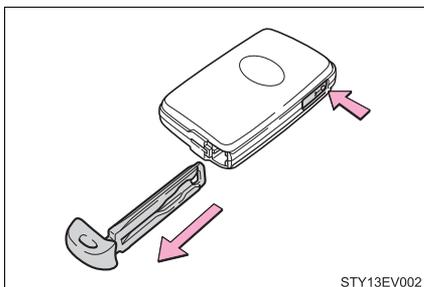
③ Key number plate



Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 384)



■ If you lose your mechanical keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Scion dealer using the other mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

**NOTICE****■ To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Scion dealer.

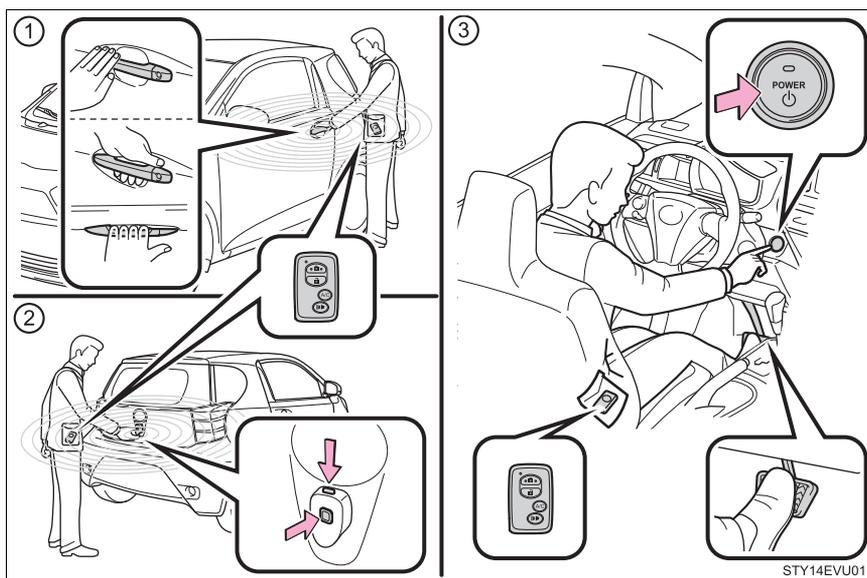
■ When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Scion dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

Smart key system

Function summary

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. (The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



- ① Unlocks and locks the side doors (→P. 121)
- ② Unlocks and locks the back door (→P. 121)
- ③ Starts the EV system (→P. 165)

■ Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ Security feature

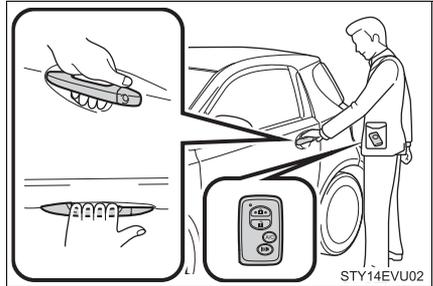
If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Unlocking and locking the doors

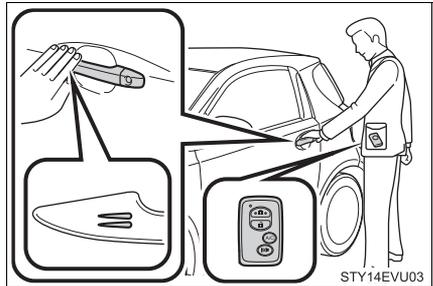
Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock all the doors.



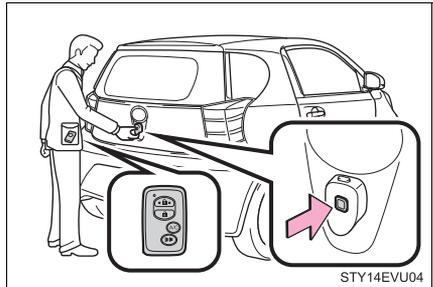
Unlocking and locking the back door

Press the unlock button to unlock all the doors.

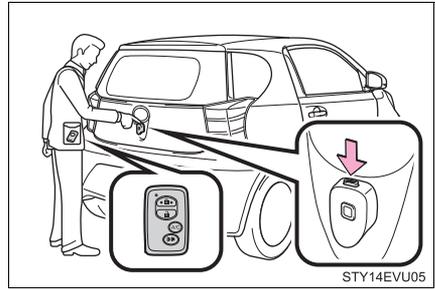
Press and hold the button for 1 second to open the back door.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.



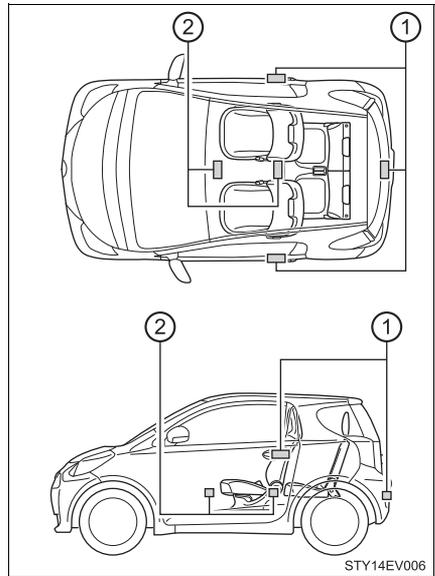
Press the lock button to lock all the doors.



Antenna location and effective range

■ Antenna location

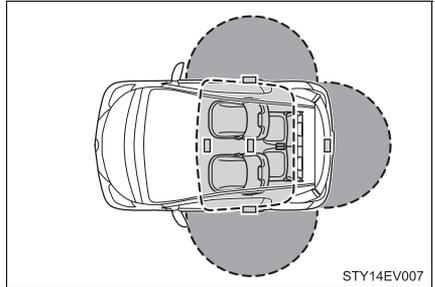
- ① Antennas outside the cabin
- ② Antennas inside the cabin



■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

- When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

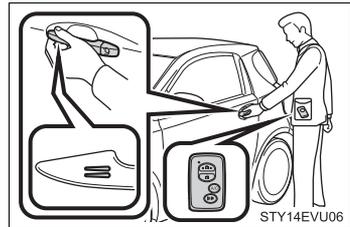


- When starting the EV system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle

If the door will not lock even when the top-side sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ Alarms and warning messages

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display is used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 350)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door is open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm pings continuously	The power switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the power switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.
	Turn the power switch off while the driver's door is open.	Close the driver's door.

■ Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart key system may take some time to unlock the doors.
 - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
 - The smart key system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart key system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 384)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
 - Digital audio players
 - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, floor or in the door pockets when the EV system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the EV system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

■ Note for locking the doors

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ Note for the unlocking function

- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door. Remove the gloves and touch the sensor on the back of the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 414)

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ If the smart key system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 384)
- Starting the EV system: →P. 384

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the EV system stops. (→P. 353)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 299)
 - The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
 - The detection area becomes smaller.
 - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
 - TVs
 - Personal computers
 - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Induction cookers
 - Table lamps

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 299

■ Customization

Settings (e. g. smart key system) can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P. 414)

■ If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting

- Locking and unlocking the doors:

Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 130, 384)

- Starting the EV system and changing power switch modes: →P. 384

- Stopping the EV system: →P. 166

■ Certification for the smart key system

FCC ID: HYQ13CZD

FCC ID: HYQ13CZN

FCC ID: HYQ14ACX

FCC ID: HYQ14ADF

FCC ID: NI4TMLF8-5

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 122)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Scion dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.

Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

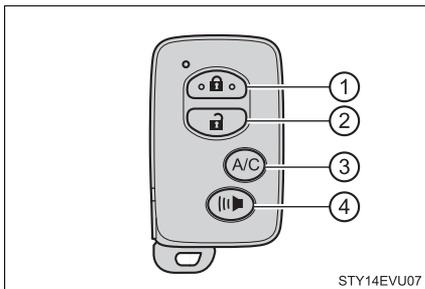
Ask your Scion dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Wireless remote control

Function summary

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle.

- ① Locks all the doors
- ② Unlocks all the doors
Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.
- ③ Operates Remote Climate Control (→P. 228)
- ④ Sounds the alarm (press and hold)



■ Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Panic mode

When (⏏) is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.



■ Security feature

→P. 120

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 125

■ If the wireless remote control does not operate properly

Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 384)

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 128

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 299

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. door unlocking function) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 414)

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switches.

■ Entry function

→P. 120

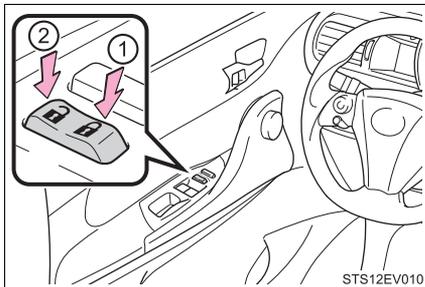
■ Wireless remote control

→P. 130

■ Door lock switches

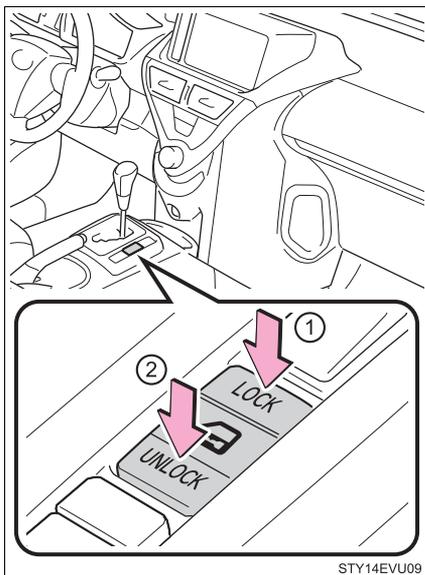
► For driver's use

- ① Locks all the doors
- ② Unlocks all the doors



► For front passenger's use

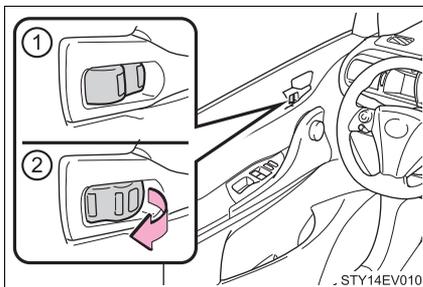
- ① Locks all the doors
- ② Unlocks all the doors



■ Inside door lock buttons

- ① Locks the door
- ② Unlocks the door

The side doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the side doors from the outside without a key

- 1 Move the inside door lock button to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key.
(→P. 384)

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 414)

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving. Be especially careful for the side doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside door lock buttons are in locked position.

Back door

Locking and unlocking the back door

■ Entry function

→P. 120

■ Wireless remote control

→P. 130

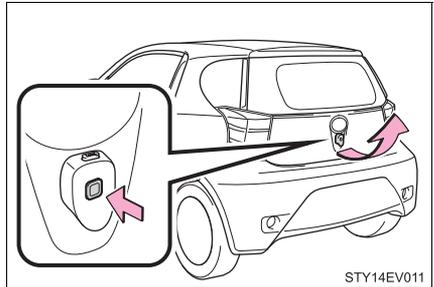
■ Door lock switches

→P. 132

Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

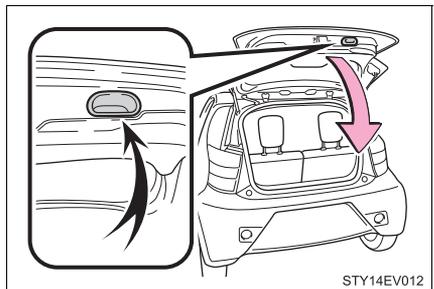
Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

The back door cannot be closed immediately after the back door opener switch is pushed.



When closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.



 **CAUTION**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or suffocate.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

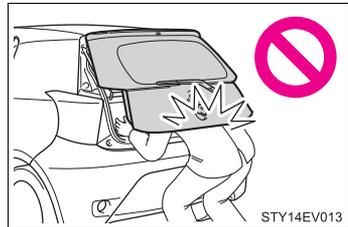
■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.

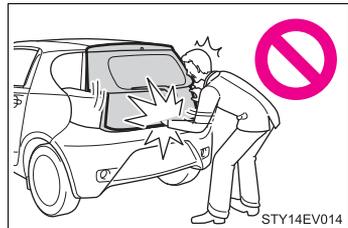
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay. Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Scion part is recommended.

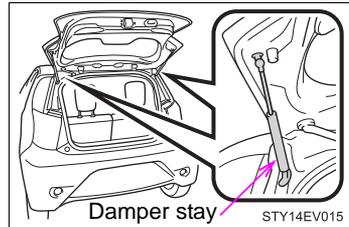
 NOTICE**Back door damper stays**

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

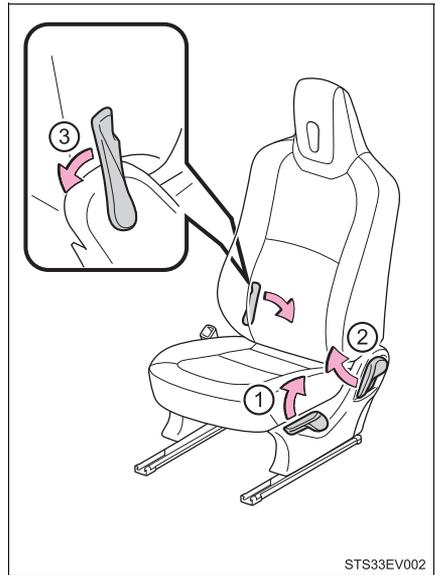
- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any heavy accessory to the back door. Scion recommends genuine Scion parts.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.



Front seats

Adjustment procedure

- ① Seat position adjustment lever
- ② Seatback angle adjustment lever
- ③ Seatback angle adjustment lever (passenger's seat only)



Moving the front passenger's seat for rear seat entry

- 1 Lift up the seatback angle adjustment lever.
When the seatback is folded to the forward limit, the seat can slide back and forth.
- 2 Slide the seat to the front-most position.
After rear passengers are in, lift up the seatback and return the seat until it locks.
By raising the seatback, the seat locks at the upright position.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all front seats.

The head restraints do not have adjustment function.

 **CAUTION****■ When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care that seat does not strike passengers or luggage. Especially when lowering the seatback, take care as to not squash the legs of the rear passenger.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ Seat adjustment

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- When returning the seatback upright, be careful not to be hit by the seatback which will rebound with considerable spring force.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ Caution while driving

- Never operate the seat position adjustment lever and the seatback angle adjustment lever while driving.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
The items may fly out and interrupt pedal operation in events such as sudden braking, and may cause an accident.

■ When sitting down or getting up off the rear seat

- Take care as not get hand or feet caught in between movable and joining parts.
- When sitting down or getting up off the rear seat, make sure not to trip over the seat rail grooves.
- Be sure to fix the front seat after sitting down or getting up off the rear seat.

■ Operating the front seats from the rear seat

Observe the following precautions.

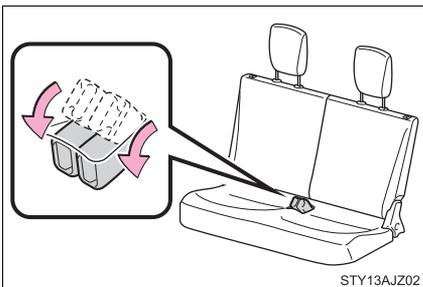
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not operate when there is a passenger in the front seat.
- Never operate the front seats while driving.

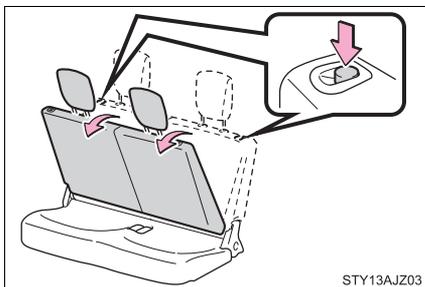
Rear seats

Folding down procedure

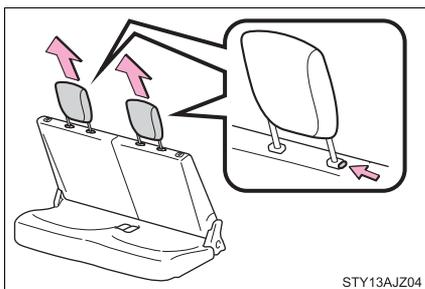
- 1 Stow the seat belt buckles as shown.



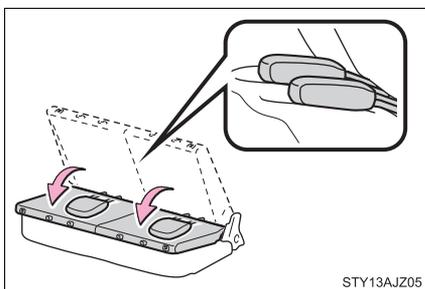
- 2 Press the seatback lock release button and fold the seatback down until it reaches the position where the head restraints can be removed.



- 3 Remove the head restraints. Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

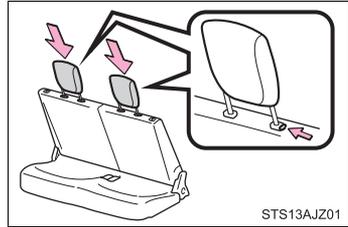


- 4 Fold down the seatbacks. Stow the head restraints between seatbacks and seat cushion as shown.



■ Installing the head restraints

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.



■ Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all rear seats.

The head restraints do not have adjustment function.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When folding the rear seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

■ After returning the rear seatback to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
If the seatbacks is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release button. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

**CAUTION****Head restraint precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- After installing the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

**NOTICE****Before folding the seatbacks**

- The seat belts buckles must be stowed.
- The head restraints must be removed.

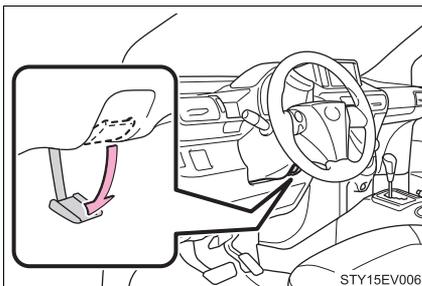
When operating the rear seat

Make sure that the rear seat does not come into contact with the front seat. Do not forcibly operate the rear seat. Otherwise, the seat cover may be damaged or the seat may be broken.

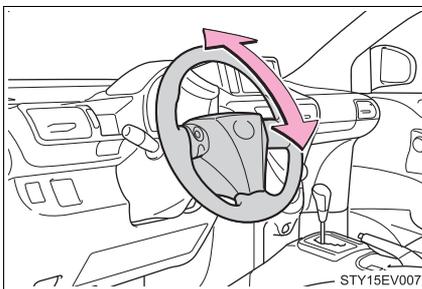
Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

- 1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



- 2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel. After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

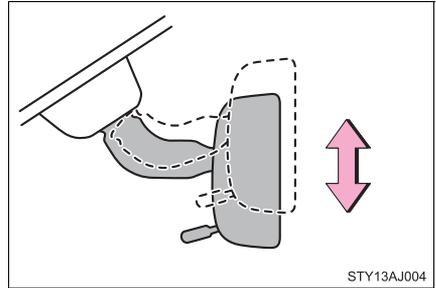
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

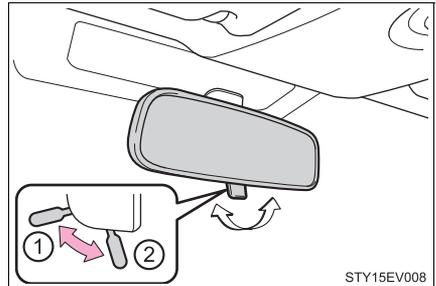
Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



Anti-glare function

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

- ① Normal position
- ② Anti-glare position



⚠ CAUTION

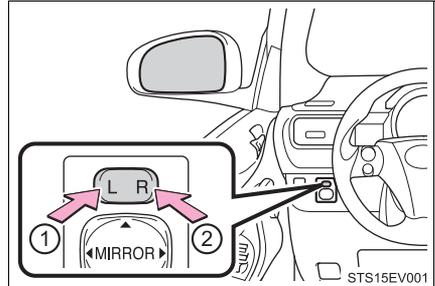
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

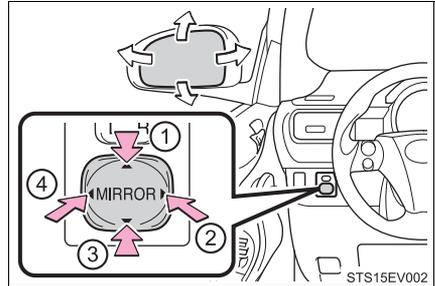
1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

- ① Left
- ② Right



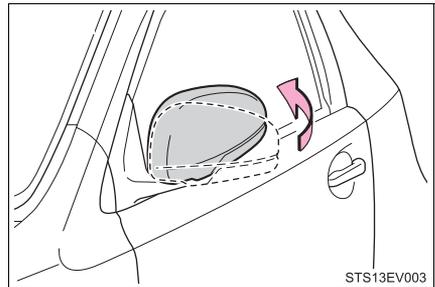
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

- ① Up
- ② Right
- ③ Down
- ④ Left



Folding the mirrors

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

▲ CAUTION**■ Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Power windows

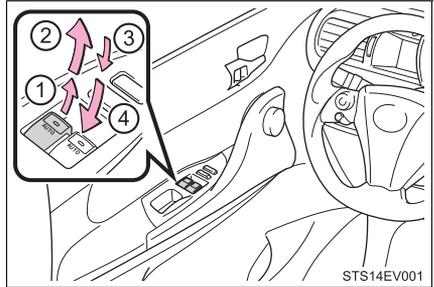
Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

- ① Closing
- ② One-touch closing*
- ③ Opening
- ④ One-touch opening*

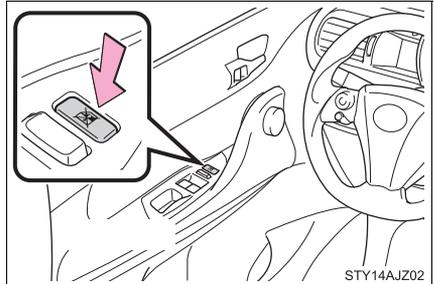
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock passenger window switch.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



■ The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the EV system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either side door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the power switch is turned to ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation as explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.
 - 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.
 - 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.
 - 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.

**CAUTION**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Driving

5

5-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle.....	150
Cargo and luggage	159
Vehicle load limits	162
Trailer towing.....	163
Dinghy towing	164

5-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch	165
Transmission.....	171
Turn signal lever.....	173
Parking brake	174
Horn	175

5-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch.....	176
Windshield wipers and washer	178
Rear window wiper and washer	180

5-4. How to charge

Normal charging.....	181
Quick charging	195
Timer charging (normal charging only)	202

5-5. Using the driving support systems

Driving assist systems	210
Hill-start assist control.....	213

5-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips	215
---------------------------	-----

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Before starting the EV system

Check that the charging cable is disconnected. (→P. 188)

Starting the EV system

→P. 165

Driving

- 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 171)
- 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 174)
- 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 171)

Parking the vehicle

- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 174)
- 3 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 171)
- 4 Press the power switch to stop the EV system.
- 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

- 1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
- 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control is available. (→P. 213)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Breaking in your new Scion

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 200 miles (300 km):
Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1000 miles (1600 km):
 - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration.
 - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws.

■ For efficient use

- Shift the shift lever to D when driving.
For good power economy and noise reduction, shift the shift lever to D position should usually be used.
- Drive your vehicle smoothly.
Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration.
- Avoid repeated acceleration.
Repeated acceleration consumes traction battery power, resulting in poor acceleration. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

■ **When “DRIVE FORCE LIMITED” is displayed on the multi-information display**

When driving on extremely rough roads, the driving force may be limited to avoid damage to vehicle parts. This is not a malfunction.

■ **To prevent the traction battery’s remaining charge from running out**

Driving on highways is likely to accelerate the battery power consumption, so do not rely too much on the possible driving ranges. If the SOC (State of Charge) warning light comes on, avoid driving on highways and charge the battery soon.

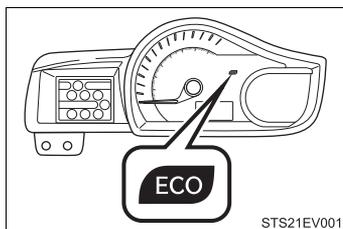
■ **Eco-friendly driving**

During Eco-friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively, and when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in anything other than D.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 80 mph (130 km/h) or higher.

Eco Driving Indicator Light can be enabled or disabled. (→P. 112)



⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the EV system operating. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

 **CAUTION**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
 - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
 - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
 - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
 - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians. Because there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the EV system. Turning the EV system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 329
- Use regenerative braking to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 171)
- If "REGENERATIVE BRAKING LIMITED" appears on the multi-information display, firmly depress the brake pedal to decelerate the vehicle. (→P. 347)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration or regenerative braking due to shift changing could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D while the vehicle is moving backward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the EV system. Regenerative braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

 **CAUTION****■ When shifting the shift lever**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- If a warning message appears on the multi-information display and warning buzzer sound when the shift lever is in P with the brake pedal depressed, do not operate the shift lever. (→P. 349)

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Scion dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the "READY" indicator is on, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
Doing so may result in the following:
 - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
 - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
 - Soft drink cans may rupture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the EV system and lock the vehicle.
Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the EV system is operating.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the EV system off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to unintentionally move, which can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase.
- The brake system consists of 3 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the others will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. If this happens, do not continue to drive the vehicle. Have your brakes fixed immediately. If the brake system warning light (red indicator) comes on together with the buzzer sound while driving, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Scion dealer.

**NOTICE****■ When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 359)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Short in electrical components
- Traction battery damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Scion dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of transmission fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.
- Components connected to the traction battery.

**NOTICE****■ When involved in a minor accident**

Damage to the traction battery or battery peripheral components could cause malfunctions. Even if it is a minor accident, have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) — (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

- (1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

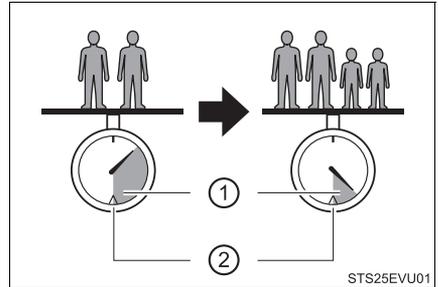
For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 – 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

- (5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P. 162)

Scion does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

Calculation formula for your vehicle

- ① Cargo capacity
- ② Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P. 396)



When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

$$B^{*2} \text{ lb. (kg)} - A^{*1} \text{ lb. (kg)} = C^{*3} \text{ lb. (kg)}$$

*1: A = Weight of people

*2: B = Total load capacity

*3: C = Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 2 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

$$C \text{ lb. (kg)} - D^{*4} \text{ lb. (kg)} = E^{*5} \text{ lb. (kg)}$$

*4: D = Additional weight of people

*5: E = Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

 **CAUTION****■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
 - Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle in the event of sudden braking or in an accident.
 - Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
 - At the feet of the driver
 - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
 - On the instrument panel
 - On the dashboard
 - Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
 - When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
 - Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- Capacity and distribution**
- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
 - Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

◆ **Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): →P. 396**

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

◆ **Seating capacity: 4 occupants (Front 2, Rear 2)**

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

◆ **Towing capacity**

Scion does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

◆ **Cargo capacity**

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

■ **Total load capacity and seating capacity**

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 292)

 **CAUTION**

■ **Overloading the vehicle**

Do not overload the vehicle.

It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

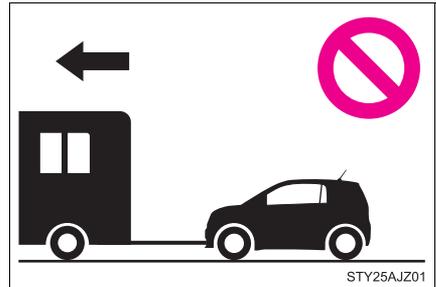
Trailer towing

Scion does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Scion also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



NOTICE

■ To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with the four wheels on the ground.

Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the EV system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the EV system

- 1 Check that the charging cable is disconnected. (→P. 188)
- 2 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 3 Check that the shift lever is set in P.
- 4 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

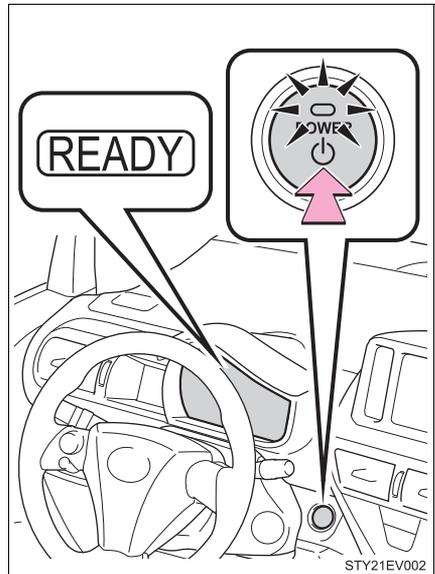
The power switch indicator will turn green. If the indicator does not turn green, the EV system cannot be started.

- 5 Press the power switch.

The vehicle can move when the “READY” indicator is on.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the EV system is completely started.

The EV system can be started from any power switch mode.



- 6 Check that the “READY” indicator is on.

The vehicle will not move when the “READY” indicator is off.

Stopping the EV system

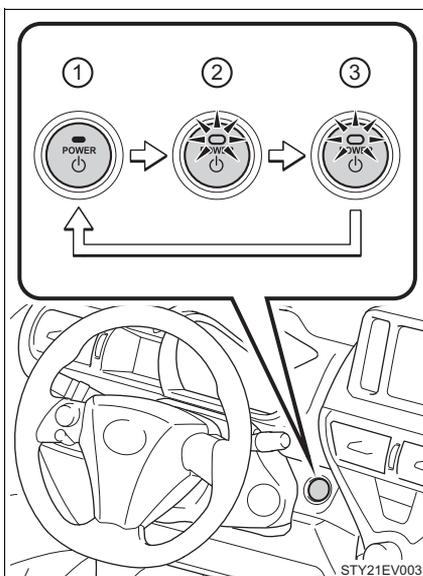
- 1 Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a complete stop.
- 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 174)
- 3 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 4 Press the power switch.
- 5 Slowly release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the power switch is off.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

- ① Off*
The emergency flashers can be used.
- ② ACCESSORY mode
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.
The power switch indicator turns amber.
- ③ ON mode
All electrical components can be used.
The power switch indicator turns amber.

*: The power switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not turned off unless the shift lever is in P.



When stopping the EV system with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the EV system is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Check that the power switch indicator is illuminated amber and then press the power switch once.
- 4 Check that the power switch indicator goes out.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the EV system is not operation) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. Furthermore, when the mode is turned to ON mode while charging, the power switch will automatically turn off after approximately 2 minutes have elapsed.

However, this function cannot entirely prevent 12-volt battery from discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the EV system is not operating.

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to an electric vehicle

→P. 77

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 128

■ When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions

- When the temperature of the battery for driving power is low, a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the output of the electric motor will be restricted. (→P. 348)
- The “READY” indicator may flash for a long time when the EV system is starting. Driving will become possible once the “READY” indicator has illuminated. Wait until the “READY” indicator has illuminated.

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 125

■ Notes for the entry function

→P. 126

■ If the EV system does not start

- The charging cable may be attached to the vehicle. (→P. 188)
- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 66)
Contact your Scion dealer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The EV system may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P. “SHIFT TO P POSITION WHEN STARTING” will be displayed on the multi-information display.
- The steering lock may not have been deactivated.

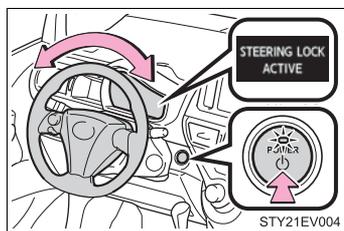
■ Steering lock

After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ When the steering lock cannot be released

“STEERING LOCK ACTIVE” will be displayed on the multi-information display and the green indicator on the power switch will flash.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the power switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the EV system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the EV system. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ When the power switch indicator flashes in amber

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer immediately.

■ If the “READY” indicator does not come on

If the “READY” indicator does not come on when you press the power switch with the shift lever in P and the brake pedal depressed, contact your Scion dealer immediately.

■ If the EV system is malfunctioning

→P. 345

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

→P. 299

■ Operation of the power switch

- When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the EV system may not start or the power switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
- If attempting to restart the EV system immediately after turning the power switch off, the EV system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the EV system.

■ If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting

→P. 384

CAUTION

■ When starting the EV system

Always start the EV system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the EV system under any circumstances.

Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Caution while driving

If EV system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Stopping the EV system in an emergency

If you want to stop the EV system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 329)

However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the EV system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

**NOTICE****■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the EV system on.
- If the indicator on the power switch is illuminated, the power switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the power switch is off.
- Do not stop the EV system when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the EV system is stopped in another shift lever position, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, 12-volt battery discharge may occur.

■ When starting the EV system

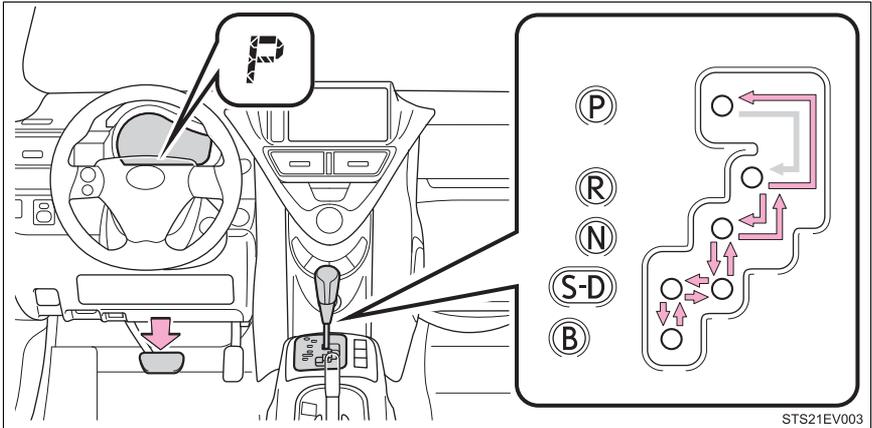
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
- If the EV system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by your Scion dealer immediately.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Scion dealer immediately.

Transmission

Shifting the shift lever



← While the power switch is in ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the EV system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*
S	Regenerative braking
B	Maximum regenerative braking

*: For good power economy and noise reduction, set the shift lever in the D position should usually be used.

■ Using regenerative brake

- When high speed driving, the feeling of deceleration with regenerative braking is smaller than the deceleration feeling obtained on conventional vehicles.
- When strong regenerative braking is required, shift the shift lever to S or B. Continuously running in S or B can lead to poor power consumption. Drive normally in D.
- If “REGENERATIVE BRAKING LIMITED” appears on the multi-information display, firmly depress the brake pedal to decelerate the vehicle. (→P. 347)

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

→P. 383

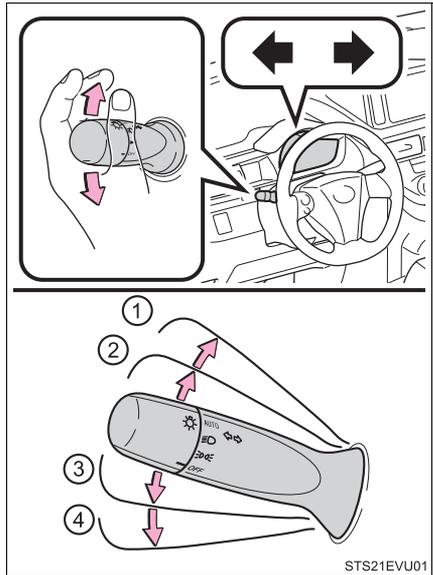
**CAUTION****■ When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Avoid sudden acceleration or sudden shifting operations. Take care that sudden changes to the regenerative brake power can lead to the vehicle skidding to side or spinning.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

- ① Right turn
- ② Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)
The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.
- ③ Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)
The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.
- ④ Left turn



■ Turn signals can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

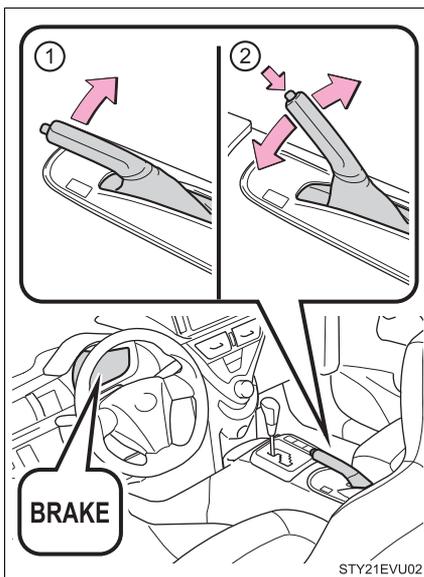
■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake

Operating instructions

- ① To set the parking brake, fully pull the parking brake lever while depressing the brake pedal.
- ② To release the parking brake, slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.



■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

→P. 335

■ Usage in winter time

→P. 216

⚠ NOTICE

■ When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

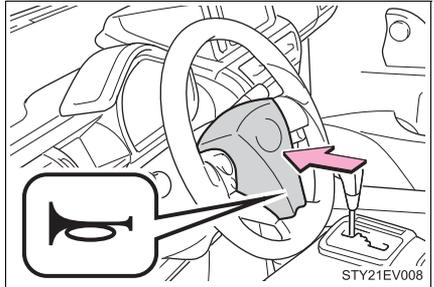
■ Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the  mark.



■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 143)

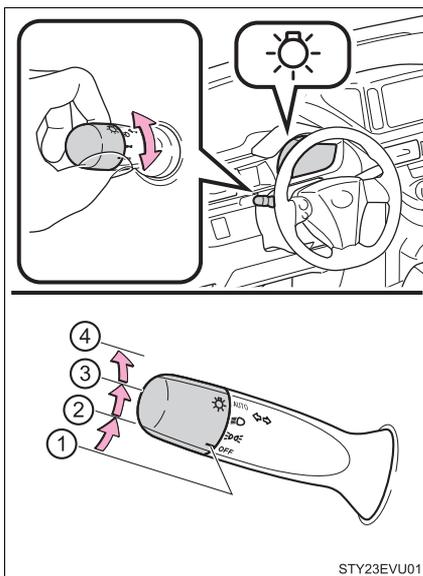
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

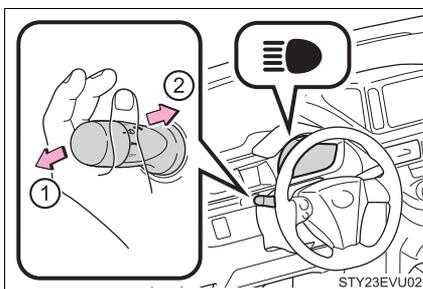
Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

- ① **OFF** Off
- ②  The side marker, parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- ③  The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.
- ④ **AUTO** The headlights, parking lights and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically. (When the power switch is in ON mode.)



Turning on the high beam headlights

- ① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.
- ② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

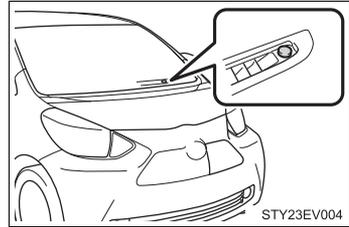


You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

■ Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ Automatic light off system

- When the headlights come on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after a door is opened and closed if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- When only the tail lights come on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the power switch turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to  or .

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 414)

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

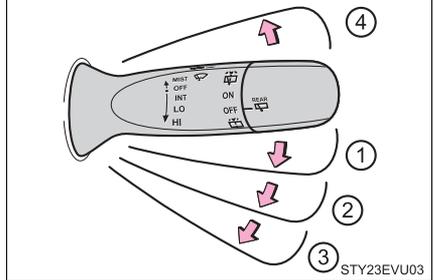
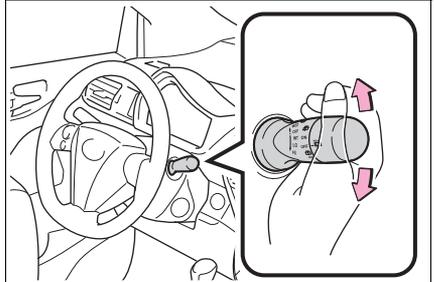
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

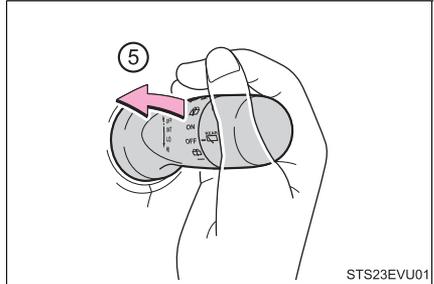
The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows:

- ① **INT** Intermittent windshield wiper operation
- ② **LO** Low speed windshield wiper operation
- ③ **HI** High speed windshield wiper operation
- ④ **MIST** Temporary operation



- ⑤ **Washer/wiper dual operation**

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

 **CAUTION****■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

 **NOTICE****■ When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Scion dealer.

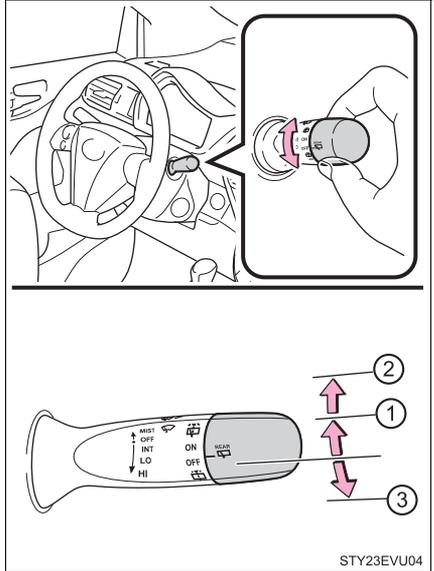
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows:

- ① **ON** Normal window wiper operation
- ②  Washer/wiper dual operation
- ③  Washer operation



■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

NOTICE

■ When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

■ When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may over-heat.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Scion dealer.

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Normal charging

⚠ CAUTION

■ The effect on the charge

- People with implanted pacemaker or cardiac defibrillator, follow the instructions below.
 - Do not stay in the cabin while charging.
 - Keep sufficient distance from the vehicle, charger and charging cable while charging.
- Charging may affect the operation of the implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators.

How to normal charge (how to quick charge: →P. 195)

When the traction battery is charged through charging stations, since the connector shape and charging procedure may vary depending on the type of chargers, follow the instructions or procedures provided in the charger's instruction manual.

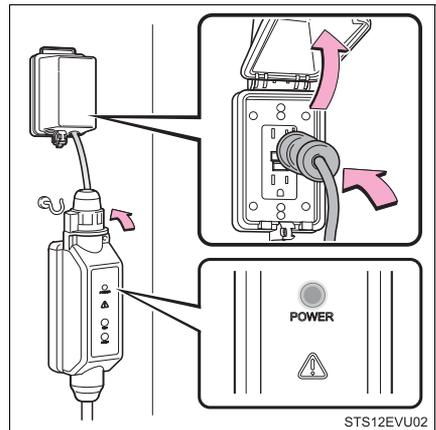
Proceed to step **4** for charging the battery at charging stations.

- 1** Prepare the charging cable.
- 2** Insert the charging cable's plug into the outlet of the external power source.

Make sure to hold the body of the plug and insert it firmly into the outlet.

Check that the power indicator of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is illuminated. (If it is not illuminated, refer to P. 377)

In order to lessen the load on the outlet and plug, hang the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) on a hook, etc. while the plug is inserted.



- 3 Press the test button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) to check that the electrical leakage detection function operates properly.

If the error warning indicator illuminates when the test button is pressed, the function is operating correctly.

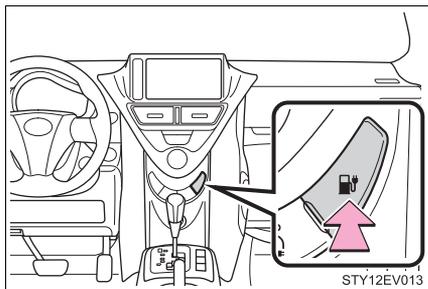
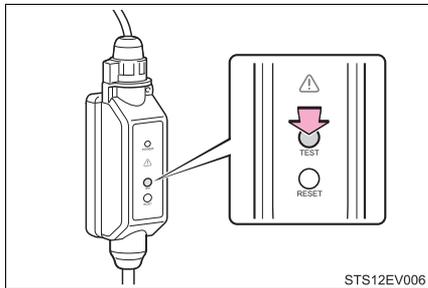
After the test has been completed, press the reset button to turn off the error warning indicator. Charging cannot be carried out while the error warning indicator is illuminated.

If the error warning indicator does not come on even if the test button is pressed, it is likely that the function is not operating correctly. Stop charging immediately and contact your Scion dealer.

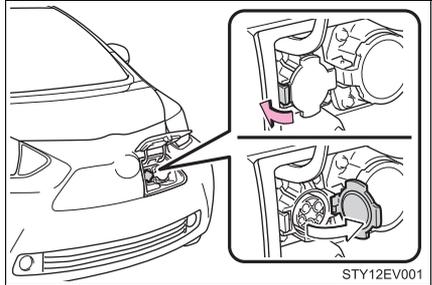
- 4 Press the recharge inlet door opener switch to open the recharge inlet door.

The recharge inlet door will not open when the "READY" indicator is on or the power switch is in ON mode.

If the recharge inlet door will not open. (→P. 191)



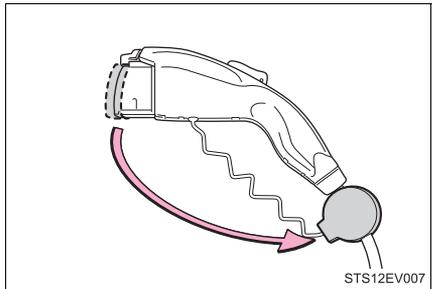
- 5 Open the normal charging inlet cap.



- 6 Remove the charging connector cap*.

Affix the cap to the cable.

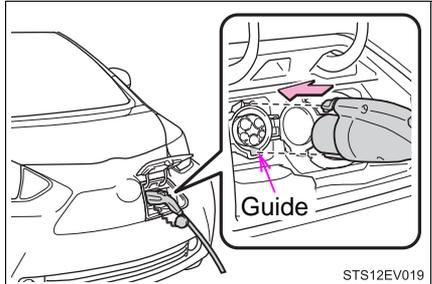
- *: Some charging connectors at charging stations do not have a protective cap.



- 7 Insert the charging connector into the normal charging inlet.

When inserting, make sure not to press the latch release button.

Line up the guides, and then push in the connector until a click is heard.



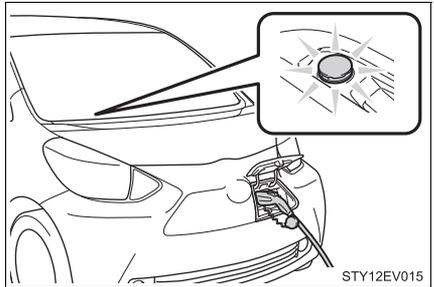
- 8 Confirm that the charging indicator is illuminated. (When the charging timer function is in use, the light will turn off several seconds after illuminating.)

Charging will not start if the charging indicator does not illuminate when the charging connector is inserted. (→P. 377)

The amount of time until charging is completed can be checked on the multi-information display by turning the power switch to ON mode. (→P. 186)

The charging indicator will turn off when charging is completed.

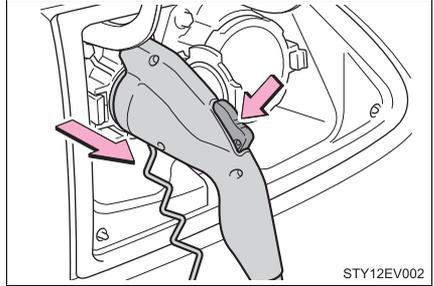
The error warning indicator of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) has illuminated during charging: →P. 382



After normal charging

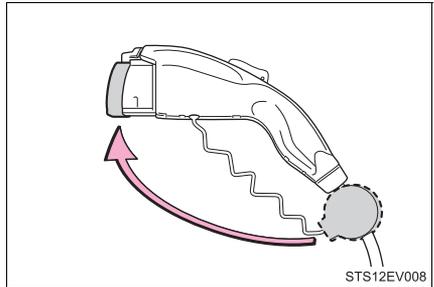
- 1 Pull the charging connector towards you while pressing the latch release button.

If the charging connector is disconnected during charging (while the charging indicator is on), charging will be interrupted.

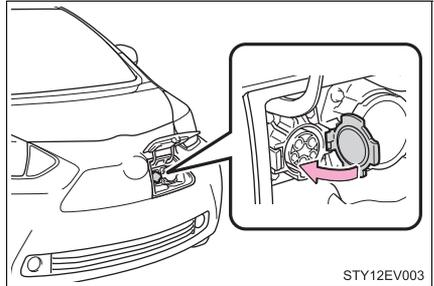


- 2 Attach the charging connector cap*.

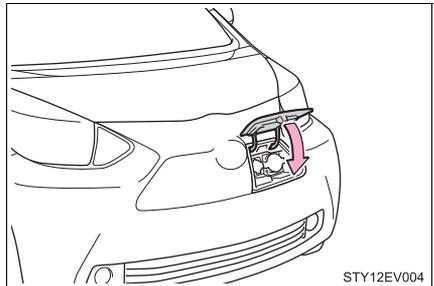
*: Some charging connectors at charging stations do not have a protective cap.



- 3 Close the normal charging inlet cap.



- 4 Close the recharge inlet door.

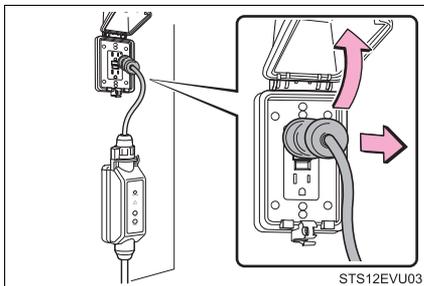


- 5 Remove the plug from the outlet when the charging equipment will not be used for a prolonged period of time.

Hold the body of the plug when removing.

Make sure to put the cable away immediately after disconnecting. (→P. 193, 194)

When leaving the plug inserted, inspect the plug and connector once a month to check if dirt or dust has accumulated.



Displays shown on the multi-information display

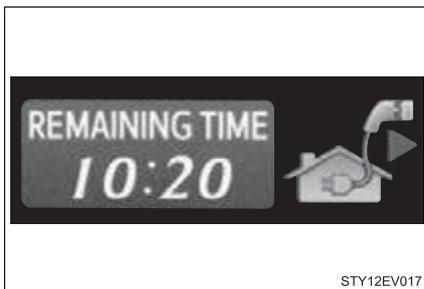
Each type of information related to charging is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Time until charging is complete

Turning the power switch to ON mode while the battery is being charged, an estimated time for the completion of charging can be checked.

After the estimated time is checked, turn off the power switch to turn the display off.

However, using normal charging, the power switch will automatically turn off after approximately 2 minutes.



■ Charging messages

The first time the power switch is turned to ON mode after charging is completed*, a message detailing the results of the charging will be displayed. Also, if an operation which cannot be carried out is attempted during charging, a warning message will be displayed.

If a message appears, perform the operation required by the message. (→P. 355)

If charging fails to finish successfully, a message will remain on the multi-information display. To change the display, turn the "DISP" knob.

*: The message may not be displayed if the Remote Climate Control (→P. 228) has been used.



■ Safety functions

- The EV system will not start while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, even if the power switch is operated.
- If the charging cable is connected while the “READY” indicator is illuminated, the EV system will stop automatically and driving will not be possible.
- When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.
If the shift lock override button is pushed and the shift the shift lever in a position other than P, charging is stopped.
- If the latch release button is pressed, charging will not begin even if the charging cable is connected.
Also, charging will be stopped if the latch release button is pressed and held for several seconds during charging. When restarting charging, reinsert the charging connector after pulling it out, and check that the charging indicator illuminates.

■ If the traction battery becomes low

→P. 75

■ Amount of time required for charging in normal charge

Fully charging the traction battery, when the SOC (State of Charge) warning light has come on, will take approximately 7 hours.

When the battery is charged at charging stations, it will take approximately 3 hours.

The amount of time until charging is complete will change in accordance with the amount of charge remaining in the traction battery, the outside temperature, etc. However, charging at charging stations, the time may significantly vary due to the specification of the charger.

■ Remaining charging time

- The remaining charging time is for reference only. It varies depending on the traction battery temperature, outside temperature and charging equipment, so the displayed time is longer than the actual remaining charging time.
- If a power outage occurs or the charging cable is disconnected from the vehicle during while charging the traction battery, the remaining charging time will not be able to be calculated, and “--:--” will be displayed.

■ During normal charging

- The surface of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) may become hot, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- Depending on radio wave conditions, interference may be heard on the radio.

■ If two charging connectors are used at the same time

Normal charging and quick charging cannot be conducted simultaneously. If the two connectors have been connected to the vehicle, the battery will only be charged through either one of the charging modes that has started first. However, the battery will not be recharged with the other method even after the first mode is complete. To start the other mode, disconnect the charging connector and then perform the charging operation again.

■ Charging indicator

- The charging indicator illuminates if the Remote Climate Control (→P. 228) is used during charging or while the charging cable is connected.
- If a system malfunction occurs during charging or when the Remote Climate Control is in use, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds and then turn off.
A warning message will appear on the multi-information display when the power switch will be turned to ON mode next time. Follow the instructions in the message. (→P. 355)

■ When the outside temperature is low or high

The level shown on the SOC (State of Charge) gauge (→P. 105) may drop slightly when the power switch is turned to ON mode, even if charging has been completed and the traction battery is fully charged. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Charging time may increase

In the following situations, charging time may become longer than normal:

- In very hot or very cold temperatures.
- The vehicle is consuming a lot of electricity (the headlights or audio system are on).
- There is a power outage during charging.
- Supply power is adjusted at charging stations.
- The supply voltage is unstable.
- The charge in the 12-volt battery is low, for example due to the vehicle being left unused for a long period of time.

■ Capacity reduction of the traction battery

The charge of the traction battery will decline gradually when the traction battery is in use.

The rate at which it declines will differ in accordance with environmental conditions and the way in which the vehicle is used. By observing the following precautions, battery charge decline can be suppressed.

- Avoid charging during extremely hot weather.
- Avoid parking the vehicle in areas with a high temperature under direct sunlight when the battery is fully charged.
- Do not charge the battery when the battery temperature is high. (→P. 109)
- Do not repeatedly perform charging when the battery is close to fully charged.
- Use normal charging as much as possible.
- Charge battery only when low if not driving often to maximize battery life.
- If the vehicle will not be used for a long time, do not have the battery fully charged. However, do not leave it completely discharged.
- Use the charging timer function as much as possible in order to fully charge the traction battery immediately before starting off (the timer function cannot be used during quick charging).

■ Handling the traction battery

→P. 83

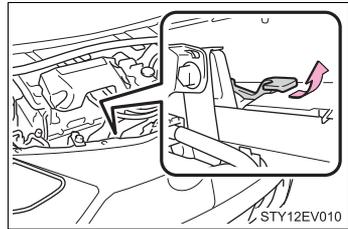
■ When not using the vehicle for an extended period of time

- When the vehicle will not be used for a prolonged period of time, charge the traction battery once a month.
This protects the traction battery from extreme voltage decline due to self discharging.
- To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged, do not leave the recharging inlet door open or the charging cable connected to the vehicle.

■ If the recharge inlet door cannot be opened

If the recharge inlet door will not open due to be 12-volt battery discharged, follow the procedure below to open the door.

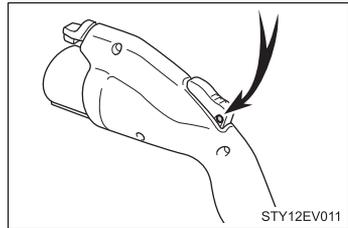
- 1 Open the hood (→P. 264).
- 2 Pull up the lever to open the recharge inlet door.



If the door cannot be opened due to reasons other than above, have the vehicle inspected at your Scion dealer.

■ Charging cable

In order to prevent the charging equipment from being vandalized or stolen while charging, padlocks can be attached to the charging connector. By locking the charging connector with a padlock, it cannot be removed from the vehicle. For further information regarding padlocks, consult your Scion dealer.



⚠ CAUTION**■ When charging**

Follow these points when charging. If you do not follow them, fire or electrical shock may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- Connect to a power source suitable for charging. (→P. 88)
- Check that the outlet, charging cable and charging inlet are not damaged.
- Check that no foreign objects have been caught in charging connector or inlet.
- Ensure that no water is in the charging connector or inlet.
- Check that the tips of the plug have not been deformed.
- If the plug is dirty or dusty, clean it before inserting.
- Plugging into the outlet that is located in a spot that is not high above the ground or floor is recommended.
- Insert the plug firmly into the outlet.
- Do not touch the terminals of the charging connector or inlet, or allow a short circuit to occur with foreign objects.
- Do not get the charging connector or inlet wet.
Do not wash the vehicle while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle. (→P. 249)
- Do not touch the terminals of the charging connector or inlet with metallic sharp tips (wires and needles).
- Do not use coiled up or tied up charging cables.
- Ensure that the charging cable is not bent or placed under heavy objects.
- If charging is interrupted, remove the charging connector before removing the plug.
- When charging outdoors, make sure to connect to a weatherproof outlet for outdoor use.
Also, if rain falls during charging, take care that rainwater does not run along the length of cable and enter the outlet.
- Do not insert the plug if the outlet is submerged in water or snow.
If the plug has already been inserted and it is necessary to remove it, first switch the circuit breaker off, then remove the plug.

 **CAUTION**

- Follow these points when charging while it is raining or snowing.
 - Check that no snow, water or ice has accumulated around the charging connector terminals and the vehicle charging inlet. Tap snow, water or ice gently from connector prior to inserting charging connector into the vehicle's charging inlet.
 - Do not connect the plug if your hands are wet. Also, do not get the plug or outlet wet.
- Do not charge the traction battery when there is a possibility of lightning. If you notice lightning while charging the vehicle, turn the circuit breaker off and do not touch the vehicle and the charging cable.

■ Warning while charging

The radiator cooling fan may start operating similar to when the EV system is operated. Do not touch or get close to the operating cooling fan. Doing so could cause a part of your body or clothes to be entangled with the fan, resulting in serious injury.

■ Warning after normal charging

Remove the plug if it will not be used for a long time.

Dirt and dust may accumulate plug or outlet, which could cause a malfunction or fire, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

■ Battery charger

The battery charger is located in the motor compartment. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury from burns or electric shocks.

- Do not touch the battery charger during charging, as it becomes hot.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the battery charger.
If repair is necessary, consult your Scion dealer.

■ If the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) stays on during charging

Press the reset button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) (→P. 382). If the error warning indicator does not turn off even when the reset button is pressed, an electrical leakage may be occurring in the path to the power source, or there may be a problem with the charging cable or the charging system. In this event, stop charging immediately, remove the charging cable and contact your Scion dealer. An accident may occur or damage may be inflicted if charging continues.

 **CAUTION****■ When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle**

Do not operate the shift lever.

In the unlikely event that the charging cable has been damaged, the shift position may change from P to another position and the vehicle could move, possibly leading to an accident.

 **NOTICE****■ After charging**

● After the charging connector is disconnected from the charging inlet, close the charging inlet cap and recharge inlet door.

If the recharge inlet door is left open, water or foreign objects may enter the charging inlet, which could cause damage to the vehicle.

● After removing the plug from the outlet, keep it in a safe place free from moisture and dust.

The charging cable or plug may be damaged if the cable is stepped on or ridden over by the vehicle.

■ Using private power generators

Do not use private power generators as a power source for charging. Doing so may damage the charging components.

■ Usable temperature range

● Do not charge if the outside temperature is -22°F (-30°C) or below. Otherwise, the charging components may be damaged.

● Do not leave the vehicle or the charging cable in areas where the outside temperature is lower than -40°F (-40°C). The vehicle or charging cable will probably be damaged.

Quick charging*

⚠ CAUTION

■ The effect on the charge

- People with implanted pacemaker or cardiac defibrillator, follow the instructions below.
 - Do not stay in the cabin while charging.
 - Keep sufficient distance from the vehicle, charger and charging cable while charging.
- Charging may affect the operation of the implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators.

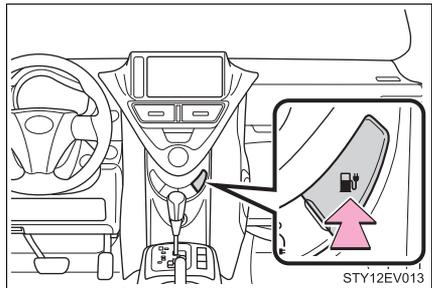
How to quick charge (how to normal charge: →P. 181)

The procedure described below is an example. The connector shape and handling instructions may vary depending on the type of quick charger.

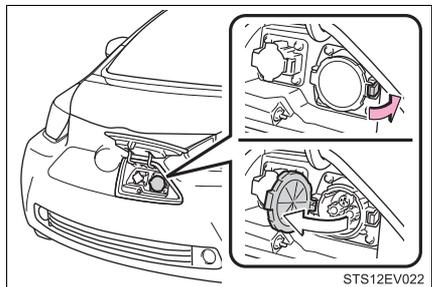
- 1 Press the recharge inlet door opener switch to open the recharge inlet door.

The recharge inlet door will not open when the "READY" indicator is on or the power switch is in ON mode.

If the recharge inlet door will not open. (→P. 191)

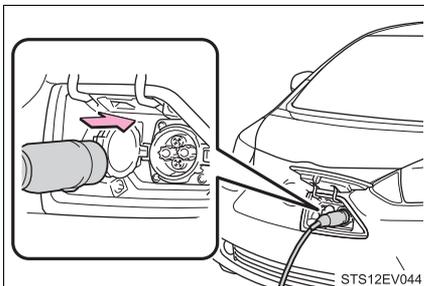


- 2 Open the quick charging inlet cap.



- 3 Insert the quick charging connector into the quick charging inlet by referring to the instructions provided by the quick charger's manufacturer.

For the procedure to remove the charging connector from the holder, refer to the quick charger's instruction manual.



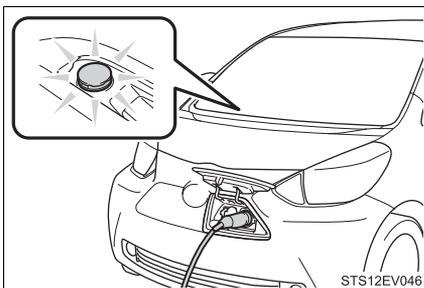
- 4 Start charging according to the instructions provided by the quick charger's manufacturer.

Check that the charging indicator is on. If the indicator remains off, charging will not start.

The amount of time until charging is completed can be checked on the multi-information display by turning the power switch to ON mode. (→P. 198)

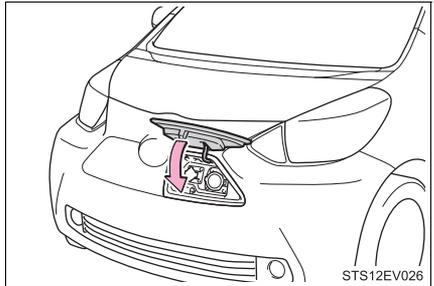
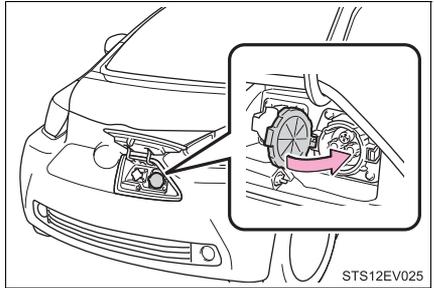
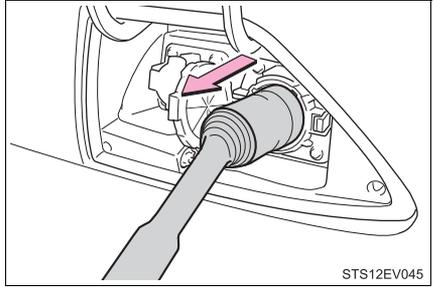
The charging indicator will turn off when charging is completed.

If charging is interrupted, follow the instructions provided by the quick charger's manufacturer.



After quick charging

- 1 Remove the quick charging connector by referring to the instructions provided by the quick charger's manufacturer.
For the procedure to return the charging connector to the charger holder, refer to the quick charger's instructions manual.
- 2 Close the quick charging inlet cap.
- 3 Close the recharge inlet door.



Displays shown on the multi-information display

Each type of information related to charging is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Time until charging is complete

Turning the power switch to ON mode while the battery is being charged, an estimated time for the completion of charging can be checked.

After the estimated time is checked, turn off the power switch to turn the display off.



■ Charging messages

The first time the power switch is turned to ON mode after charging is completed, a message detailing the results of the charging will be displayed. Also, if an operation which cannot be carried out is attempted during charging, a warning message will be displayed.

If a message appears, perform the operation required by the message. (→P. 355)

If charging fails to finish successfully, a message will remain on the multi-information display. To change the display, turn the "DISP" knob.



■ Safety functions

- The EV system will not start while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, even if the power switch is operated.
- If the charging cable is connected while the “READY” indicator is illuminated, the EV system will stop automatically and driving will not be possible.
- When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.
If the shift lock override button is pushed and the shift the shift lever in a position other than P, charging is suspended.

■ If the traction battery becomes low

→P. 75

■ Remaining charging time

→P. 188

■ Quick charge

- Charging will stop in the following situations.
 - When battery charging is completed.
 - When 60 minutes have elapsed from when charging starts.
 - When the time reaches the set finish time on the quick charger.
- If the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode while the battery is being charged, charging will continue. If the power switch is turned to ON mode, the switch will automatically turn off after the completion of charging.
- If charging is stopped while the battery is being charged, pressing the start switch provided on the quick charger will resume charging.
- The Remote Climate Control cannot be used.
- If the traction battery's remaining charge is close to full, charging will not start.
- The electrical components such as audio system can be used during charging.
- Depending on radio wave conditions, interference may be heard on the radio.

■ If two charging connectors are used at the same time

→P. 189

■ When the outside temperature is low or high

→P. 189

■ Charging time may increase

→P. 190

■ Capacity reduction of the traction battery

→P. 190

■ Handling the traction battery

→P. 83

■ When not using the vehicle for an extended period of time

→P. 191

■ If the recharge inlet door cannot be opened

→P. 191

**CAUTION****■ When charging**

Follow these points when charging. If you do not follow them, fire or electrical shock may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- Check that the charging cable and charging inlet are not damaged.
- Check that no foreign objects have been caught in charging connector or inlet.
- Ensure that no water is in the charging connector or inlet.
- Do not touch the terminals of the charging connector or inlet, or allow a short circuit to occur with foreign objects.
- Do not get the charging connector or inlet wet.
Do not wash the vehicle while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle. (→P. 249)
- Do not touch the terminals of the charging connector or inlet with metallic sharp tips (wires and needles).
- Do not use coiled up or tied up charging cables.
- Ensure that the charging cable is not bent or placed under heavy objects.
- If charging is interrupted, follow the quick charger's instruction manual provided by the manufacturer.

 **CAUTION**

- When the traction battery is charged in rain or snow, check that no water, snow or ice has accumulated around the charging connector terminals and the vehicle charging inlet. Tap snow, water or ice gently from connector prior to inserting charging connector into the vehicle's charging inlet.
- Do not charge the traction battery when there is a possibility of lightning. If you notice lightning while charging the vehicle, do not touch the vehicle and the charging cable.

■ Warning while charging

The radiator cooling fan may start operating similar to when the EV system is operated. Do not touch or get close to the operating cooling fan. Doing so could cause a part of your body or clothes to be entangled with the fan, resulting in serious injury.

■ When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle

Do not operate the shift lever.

In the unlikely event that the charging cable has been damaged, the shift position may change from P to another position and the vehicle could move, possibly leading to an accident.

■ When a quick charger is used

Use quick chargers compliant with the CHAdeMO specifications to charge the battery. If a quick charger that is not compliant with CHAdeMO is used, fire or electrical shock may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

 **NOTICE****■ When the battery is charged with quick chargers**

Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the quick charger. Incorrect use of the quick charger could cause damage to the vehicle or the quick charger.

■ After charging

After the charging connector is disconnected from the charging inlet, close the charging inlet cap and recharge inlet door.

If the recharge inlet door is left open, water or foreign objects may enter the charging inlet, which could cause damage to the vehicle.

Timer charging (normal charging only)

By using the charging timer function, deterioration of the traction battery charge can be suppressed (→P. 190), and off-peak electricity* can be used effectively.

*: Since electricity rates change based on contractual coverage, please confirm with the contracted electric power company about off-peak rates.

- A charging time can be assigned by setting the charging start time or finish time. (→P. 207)
- Once the time has been set, timer charging can be scheduled with the previously set time at the next time.
- The settings of the charging timer function schedule is automatically turns off, when charge has started.

■ Setting the charging timer function

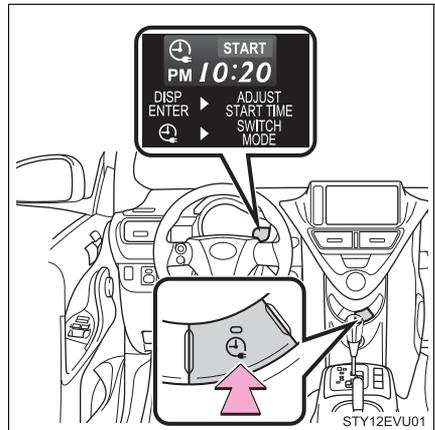
- 1 Stop the vehicle and press the charging timer switch.

The multi-information display will switch to the charging timer display.

If not changing the set time:

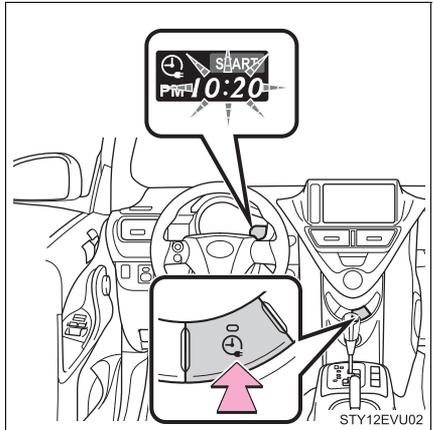
Go to step 6.

When the power switch is off, it can be configured.



- 2 Press and hold the charging timer switch.

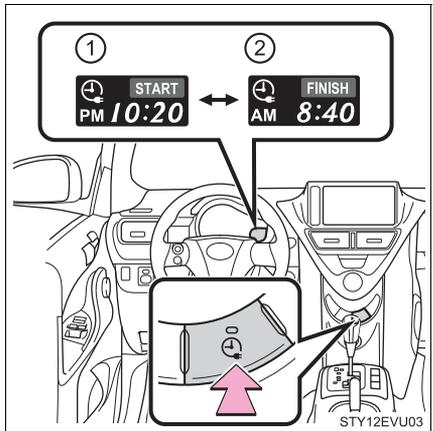
The time display will change from on to flashing.



- 3 Press the charging timer switch to select a setting mode.

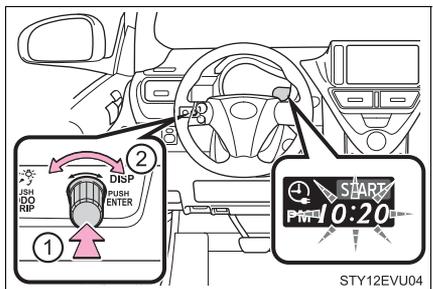
- 1 Start time setting mode
- 2 Finish time setting mode

The mode will switch with each press of the switch.



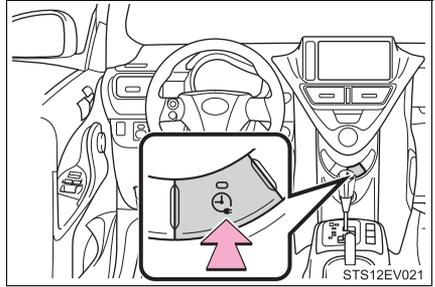
- 4 Adjust the set time using the "DISP" knob.

- 1 Push the knob to adjust hours and minutes.
- 2 Turn the knob to switch between hours and minutes.



- 5 Press and hold the charging timer switch.

Once set, the time display will change from flashing to on.



- 6 Turn the power switch off. (→P. 166)

The indicator for the charging timer switch changes from on to flashing.

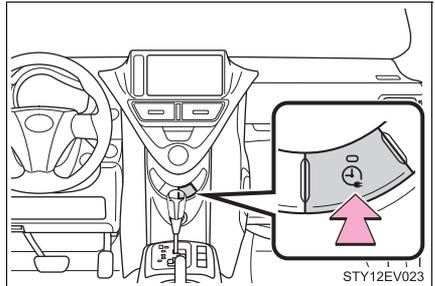
- 7 Connect the charging cable to the vehicle. (→P. 181)

Check that the charging indicator (→P. 84) has come on. It will turn off after several seconds.

If the indicator does not come on, re-insert the charging connector. If it still does not come on, check the power source status using the power indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

■ Canceling the charging timer function

If the charging timer switch is pressed while the switch indicator is on or flashing, the charging timer function will be canceled. However, if the charging cable has already been connected to the vehicle, charging will commence immediately.



After the schedule is canceled, the charging timer switch indicator will turn off.

Automatic cancelation of the charging timer function.

(→P. 208)

Displays shown on the multi-information display

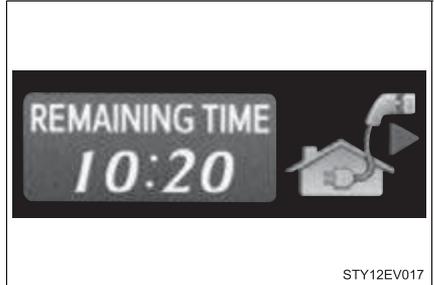
Each type of information related to charging is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Time until charging is complete

Turning the power switch to ON mode while the battery is being charged, an estimated time for the completion of charging can be checked.

After the estimated time is checked, turn off the power switch to turn the display off.

However, using normal charging, the power switch will automatically turn off after approximately 2 minutes.



■ Charging messages

The first time the power switch is turned to ON mode after charging is completed*, a message detailing the results of the charging will be displayed. Also, if an operation which cannot be carried out is attempted during charging, a warning message will be displayed.

If a message appears, perform the operation required by the message. (→P. 355)

If charging fails to finish successfully, a message will remain on the multi-information display. To change the display, turn the “DISP” knob.

*: The message may not be displayed if the Remote Climate Control (→P. 228) has been used.



■ Safety functions

→P. 188

■ If the traction battery becomes low

→P. 75

■ Amount of time required for charging in normal charge

→P. 188

■ Remaining charging time

→P. 188

■ During normal charging

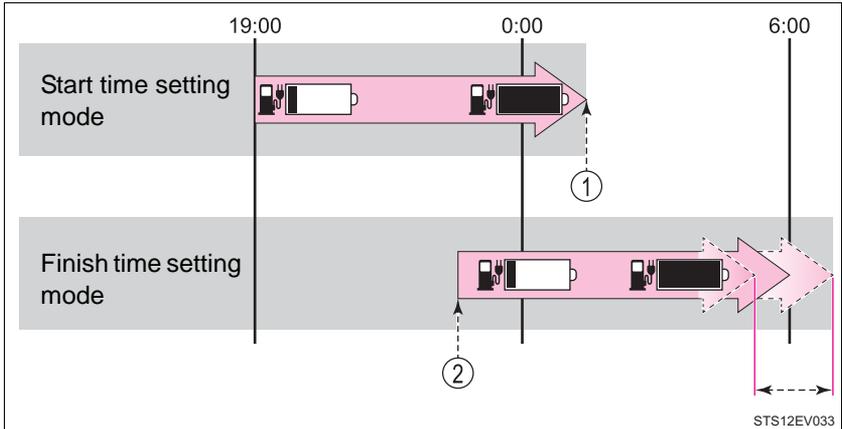
→P. 188

■ If two charging connectors are used at the same time

→P. 189

■ Timer charging function

- While the Remote Climate Control is in operation, the timer charging function cannot be used.
- While charging with the quick charger, the timer charging function cannot be used.
- Either start or finish time can be scheduled (both cannot be scheduled).
For the timer charging operation, refer to the diagram shown below.



- ① Timer charging finishes when the traction battery is fully charged.
- ② Charging starts at some time so that the battery will be fully charged at the scheduled finish time.
 - The finish time setting mode should only be used as a reference for the time at which charging will finish.
 - If charging does not finish on time, charging will start immediately.
 - Due to the traction battery's remaining charge, outside temperature and other charging conditions, the battery may be fully charged earlier than the scheduled finish time or may not be fully charged even at the finish time.
 - For information about the charging time, refer to P. 188.

■ For correct operation of the charging timer function

Check the following points.

- Check that the time is correct.
- Check that the power switch is off.
- Do not use a connector which has an electricity interruption function (including timer functions).
(Use a connector which supplies electricity normally.)

■ Automatic cancelation of the charging timer function

- If the Remote Climate Control is operated while the charging cable is connected, the charging timer function will be canceled. Charging will commence after the Remote Climate Control has been turned off.
- When quick charging is started, the timer charging function will be canceled so that quick charging will commence.
- Charging will not commence if the power switch is not off, even at the set time.

■ When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

Disconnecting the 12-volt battery terminal will reset the set time of scheduled timer charging. The timer charging function will also be canceled. In addition to setting a charging start or finish time, a charging schedule will need to be set.

■ Charging indicator

→P. 189

■ When the outside temperature is low or high

→P. 189

■ Charging time may increase

→P. 190

■ Capacity reduction of the traction battery

→P. 190

■ Handling the traction battery

→P. 83

■ When not using the vehicle for an extended period of time

→P. 191

■ If the recharge inlet door cannot be opened

→P. 191

■ Charging cable

→P. 191

 CAUTION**■ When charging**

→P. 192

■ Warning while charging

→P. 193

■ Warning after normal charging

→P. 193

■ Battery charger

→P. 193

■ If the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) stays on during charging

→P. 193

■ When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle

→P. 194

 NOTICE**■ After charging**

→P. 194

■ Using private power generators

→P. 194

■ Usable temperature range

→P. 194

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ Enhanced VSC (Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRAC, VSC and EPS. Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

◆ TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control

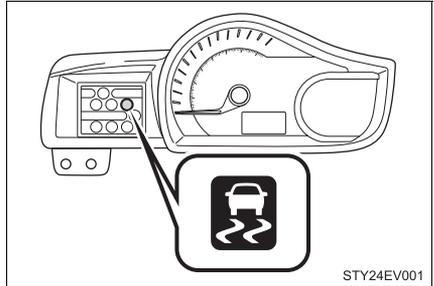
→P. 213

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

When the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator will flash while the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.



■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRAC and VSC systems

- A sound may be heard from the motor compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the EV system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
 - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
 - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the EV system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

 **CAUTION****■ The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded.
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRAC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC system is operating.

Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator flashes.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRAC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Scion dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

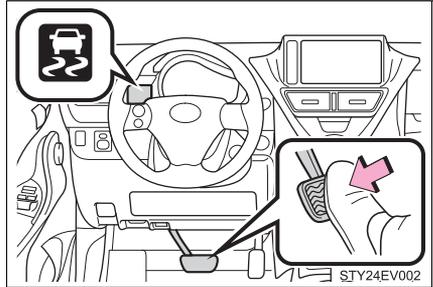
Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Hill-start assist control

Assists with starting off and temporarily maintains braking power even if the foot is removed from the brake pedal when starting off on an incline or a slippery slope.

To engage hill-start assist control, further depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped completely.

A buzzer will sound once to indicate the system is activated. The slip indicator will also start flashing.



■ Hill-start assist control operating conditions

- The system operates in the following situations:
 - The shift lever is in a position other than P.
 - The parking brake is not applied.
 - The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- Hill-start assist control cannot be operated while the slip indicator is illuminated.

■ Hill-start assist control

- While hill-start assist control is operating, the brakes remain automatically applied after the driver releases the brake pedal. The stop lights and the high mounted stoplight turn on.
- Hill-start assist control operates for about 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.
- If the slip indicator does not flash and the buzzer does not sound when the brake pedal is further depressed, slightly reduce the pressure on the brake pedal (do not allow the vehicle to roll backward) and then firmly depress it again. If the system still does not operate, check that the operating conditions explained above have been met.

■ Hill-start assist control buzzer

- When hill-start assist control is activated, the buzzer will sound once.
- In the following situations, hill-start assist control will be canceled and the buzzer will sound twice.
 - No attempt is made to drive the vehicle within approximately 2 seconds of releasing the brake pedal.
 - The shift lever is moved to P.
 - The parking brake is applied.
 - The brake pedal is depressed again.
 - The brake pedal has been depressed for more than approximately 3 minutes.
- If a buzzer other than the hill-start assist control buzzer is sounding, the hill-start assist control buzzer may not sound.

■ If the slip indicator comes on

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Scion dealer.

▲ CAUTION**■ Hill-start assist control**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Inverter coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

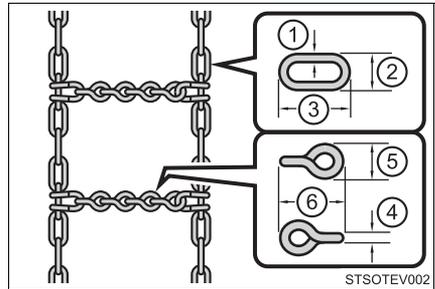
Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

► Side chain

- ① 0.12 in. (3 mm) in diameter
- ② 0.39 in. (10 mm) in width
- ③ 1.18 in. (30 mm) in length

► Cross chain

- ④ 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter
- ⑤ 0.55 in. (14 mm) in width
- ⑥ 0.98 in. (25 mm) in length



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 — 1/2 mile (0.5 — 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.
- If wheel ornaments are used, they will be scratched by the chain band, so remove the ornaments before putting on the chains. (→P. 271)

■ Cooling fan

Snow may enter from the opening of the front bumper and so forth, and may

adhere to the cooling fan. Press  and check whether the cooling fan is operating. If the cooling fan does not operate, it is possible that the cooling fan is frozen. (However, when outside temperature is below 14°F [-10°C], the cooling fan may not operate)

If the cooling fan is frozen, remove any snow and ice from the cooling fan area.

CAUTION

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.
- Do not mix tires of different marks, models, tread patterns or treadwear.

**CAUTION****■ Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden regenerative braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

■ When removing snow and ice from cooling fan

Please turn the power switch off. Also, if you are in the middle of charging the vehicle, please stop charging. With the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or charging, there is a possibility of the cooling fan suddenly beginning to turn and the danger of hands, clothes, etc. being caught in the fan, resulting in serious injury.

**NOTICE****■ Repairing or replacing snow tires**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Scion dealers or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

■ When the cooling fan freezes

Do not run the cooling fan for a long time in the frozen state.

The heating effect not only becomes weak, but there is a possibility of damaging the cooling fan.

Interior features

6

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Air conditioning system	220
Remote Climate Control System for EV	228
Rear window defogger	232
HWD (Heated Windshield Defroster)	233

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list	234
• Interior light	234

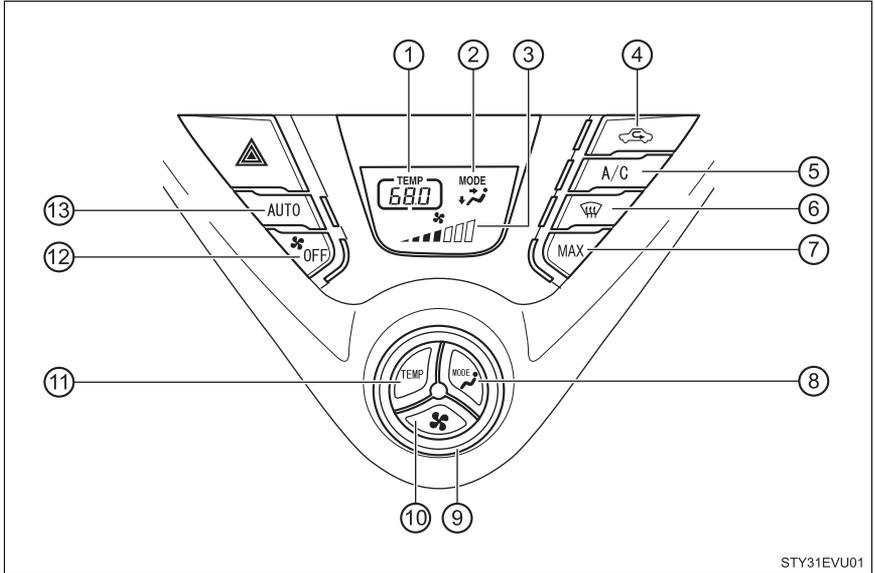
6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features	236
• Cup holders	237
• Bottle holders	237
Luggage compartment features	239

6-4. Other interior features

Sun visors and vanity mirrors	241
Outside temperature display	242
Power outlet	243
Seat heaters	244
Assist grips	246

Air conditioning system



STY31EVU01

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| ① Temperature display | ⑦ "MAX" mode button (→P. 225) |
| ② Air outlet display | ⑧ Air outlet button |
| ③ Fan speed display | ⑨ Control dial |
| ④ Outside/recirculated air mode button | ⑩ Fan speed button |
| ⑤ Cooling and dehumidification function on/off button | ⑪ Temperature button |
| ⑥ Windshield defogger button | ⑫ "OFF" button |
| | ⑬ Automatic mode button |

Using the automatic air conditioning system

- 1 Press  .

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

- 2 To adjust the temperature settings, press  and turn the control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).
The button lights up.

- 3 Press  .

The cooling function switches between on and off each time the button is pressed.

Adjusting the settings manually

- 1 To adjust the fan speed, press  and turn the control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).
The button lights up.

Press  to turn the fan off.

- 2 To adjust the temperature settings, press  and turn the control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).
The button lights up.

- 3 To change the air outlets, press  and turn the control dial.

The button lights up.

The air outlets switch each time either side of control dial is turned.

Defogging the windshield

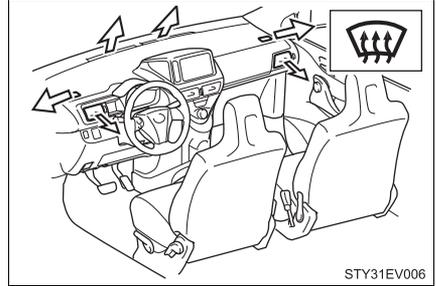
Press .

Air is blown to the windshield. Air flow volume will change. (The mode may automatically change to outside air mode depending on the situation)

To return to the previous mode,

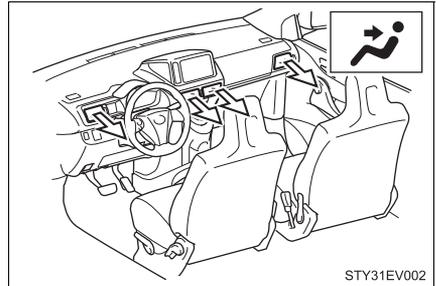
press  again when the windshield is defogged.

When the outside temperature is low, the HWD (Heated Windshield Defroster) may also operate simultaneously. (→P. 233) At this time, the amount of air flow may be restricted or stop.

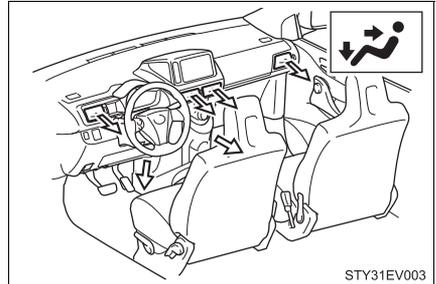


Air outlets and air flow

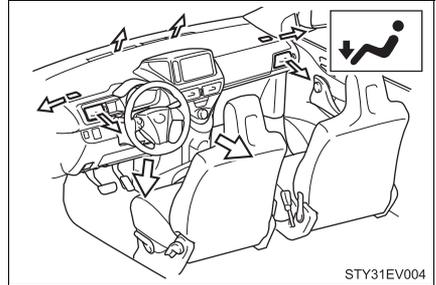
Air flows to the upper body.



Air flows to the upper body and feet.



Air flows to the feet.

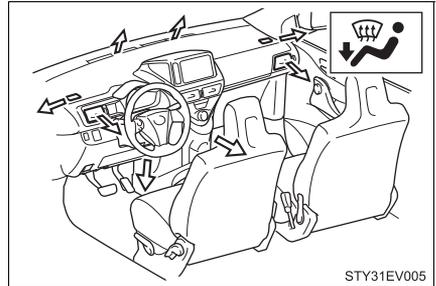


Air flows to the feet and windshield.

If the recirculated air mode is used, it will automatically switch to the outside air mode.

To return the recirculated air mode,

press  .



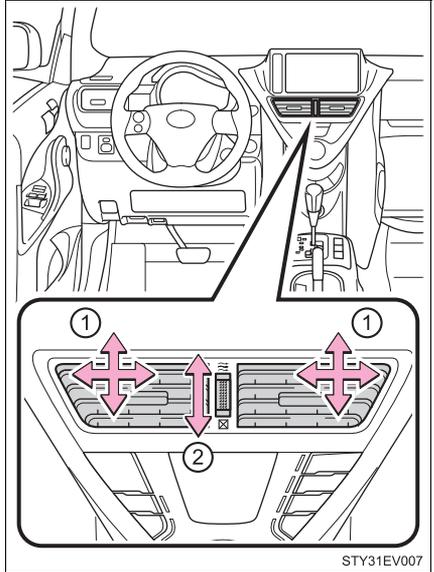
Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

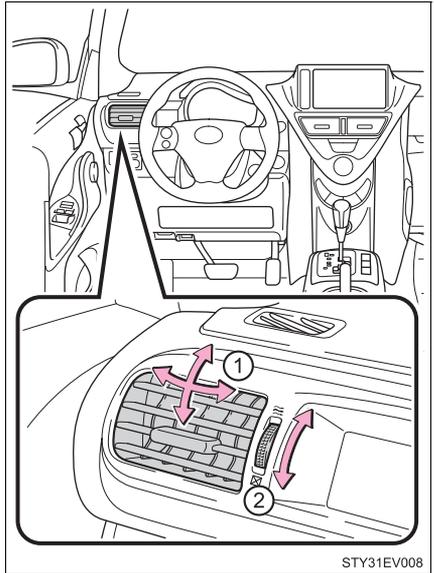
The mode switches between outside air mode (introduces air from outside the vehicle) (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (recycles air inside the vehicle) (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets**■ Center outlets**

- ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- ② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

**■ Right and left side outlets**

- ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- ② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



■ Heating

- Heating is done by an electric heat pump system.
- When the outside temperature is low or it is snowing, compared to conventional vehicles, heating may be less effective and warm air may not come out.
- When outside condenser is cold, condensed water from the condenser's surface may fall under the vehicle. However, it is not a malfunction.
- When the outside condenser is frosted over, the temperature display blinks, fan speed declines and it may become harder to heat the interior. However, it is not a malfunction.

■ How to defrost the outside condenser

If frost has formed on the outside condenser (→P. 277), the heating performance will decline. The frost can be removed from the outside condenser by either one of the following procedures.

- Operate the Remote Climate Control before driving. (→P. 228)
When frosted over, the heating operation starts after defrosting.
- Press and hold  for approximately 2 seconds or more while the vehicle is stopped to defrost. It will be canceled when the vehicle begins to move.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after  is pressed.

■ “MAX” mode

- For quick warming or cooling, press  .
Simultaneous use together with automatic mode will be more effective.
- When “MAX” mode is used, traction battery consumption is greater than usual and the driving range decreases.
- If the amount of the remaining traction battery power is low, the “MAX” mode operation may be limited.
- If the power switch is turned off while “MAX” mode is active, even if the power switch is turned to ON mode again, “MAX” mode will remain off.

■ Windshield fog detection function

When in automatic mode, the humidity sensor (→P. 227) detects fog on the front windshield and automatically controls the air conditioner, as follows, to prevent fog.

- The fan speed changes.
- When introducing outside air, in the case of the air outlets  (feet), the ratio of outside air introduced changes.
- In case of the air outlets at  (feet), it alternates  (upper body and feet).

■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.
- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce traction battery power consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing .

■ When the outside temperature is low

- The dehumidification function may not operate even when  is pressed.
- When the windshield is defrosted (defogged), it may take a longer time than that of conventional vehicles.

■ Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.

- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P. 297

▲ CAUTION

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

▲ NOTICE

■ Humidity sensor

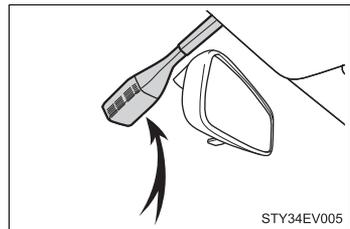
In order to detect fog on the windshield, a sensor which monitors the temperature of the windshield, the surround humidity, etc. is installed. (→P. 226)

Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor:

- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
- Do not stick anything on the sensor

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.



Remote Climate Control System for EV*

While charging with an external power source, the heater/air conditioning can be operated before getting in the vehicle. If the air conditioning system is remotely activated while charging, charging will stop but resume when the air conditioning system goes off.

The Remote Climate Control cannot be used while charging with quick charge.

Before leaving the vehicle

Check the temperature setting of the air conditioning system. (→P. 220)

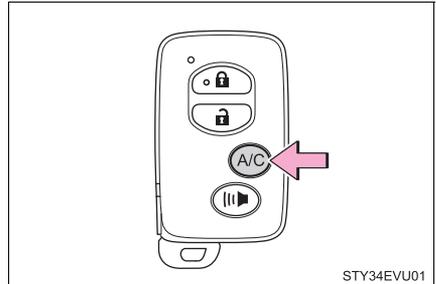
The Remote Climate Control will operate in accordance with the temperature settings of the air conditioning system.

Activating the Remote Climate Control

Press and hold the  to operate the Remote Climate Control.

The system will shut off if a door is opened.

The system can be stopped by pressing the  twice.



*: Referred to below as "Remote Climate Control".

■ Operating conditions

The system will only operate if all of the following conditions are met:

- The shift lever is in P.
- The power switch is off.
- All doors are closed.
- The hood is closed.
- The brake pedal is not being depressed.
- The charging cable is plugged in.
- The SOC (State of Charge) gauge is 8/10 or greater.

■ When leaving the vehicle

- Check that the headlights are switched to either off or "AUTO".
- Check that the wiper switch is turned off.
- Check that all windows are closed.

■ Remote Climate Control automatic shut-off

The system will automatically shut off under the following conditions:

- About 10 minutes have passed since operation began
- Any one of the operating conditions is not met
- There is only a slight difference between the air conditioning set temperature and the inside temperature.

■ Remote Climate Control operation

- After the air conditioning system has been remotely activated, it may take approximately 1 minute before the air conditioning system starts operating. During that time, the air conditioning monitor display and the instrument panel may come on.
- The system may not start in the following situations:
 - The charge level of the traction battery is low
 - When there is little difference between the outside temperature and air conditioning set temperature
 - When the EV system is cold (for example, after being left for a long time in low temperatures)

■ Security feature

Any unlocked doors will be automatically locked when the system is operating. The buzzer will beep and the emergency flashers flash when the doors have been locked or the system has been turned off.

(The doors locked: Once; The system turned off: Twice)

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 125

■ When using the Remote Climate Control

A charging message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Different messages will be displayed depending on when the Remote Climate Control was started (after charging or during charging). (→P. 355)

■ While the Remote Climate Control is operating

- Depending on the operating condition of the Remote Climate Control, the electric fan may spin and an operating noise may be heard. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.
- The Remote Climate Control may stop operating temporarily if other features that use electricity (for example, the seat heater, lights, windshield wipers) are in operation or if the charge level of the 12-volt battery becomes low.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 128

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 299

■ Automatic cancelation of the charging timer function

→P. 208

■ Customization that can be configured at Scion dealer

Setting (e.g. Operation using the  on the wireless remote control) can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P. 414)

 CAUTION**■ Precautions for the Remote Climate Control**

- Do not use the system if people are in the vehicle.
 - Even when the system is in use, the interior temperature may still reach a high or low level due to features such as the automatic shut-off. Children and pets left inside the vehicle may suffer heatstroke, dehydration or hypothermia or could result in death or serious injury.
 - The wipers can be operated during system operation. Children or pets left inside the vehicle may mistakenly operate these and cause an accident.
- Depending on the surrounding environment, signals from the wireless switch may transmit further than expected. Pay appropriate attention to the vehicle's surroundings and use the switch only when necessary.
- Turn the wipers off. If the Remote Climate Control operates while the wiper switch is turned on, the wipers may operate and objects may get caught in the wiper blades.
- Do not operate the  if the hood is open. The air conditioning may operate unintentionally and objects may be drawn into the electrical cooling fan.

 NOTICE**■ To prevent the traction battery from being discharged through incorrect operation**

Use the  only when necessary.

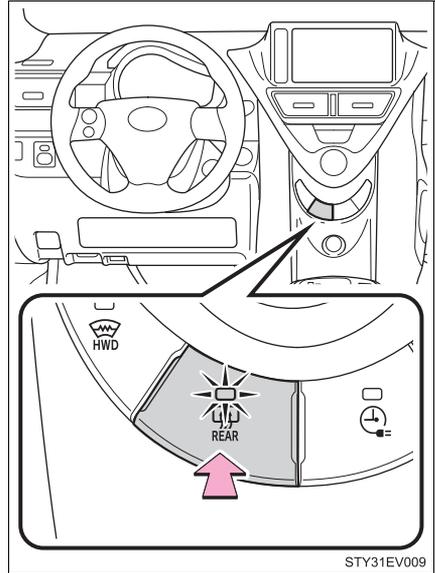
Rear window defogger

This feature is used to defog the rear window

On/off

Each time the on/off is pressed, an indicator will come on during operation.

The defogger will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.



■ The defogger can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

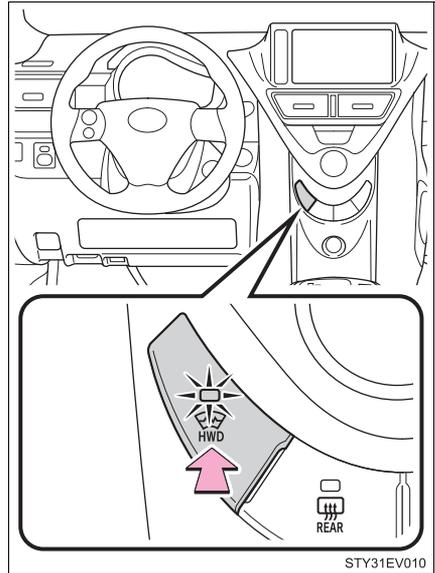
Do not leave the rear window defogger on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

HWD (Heated Windshield Defroster)

This feature is used to defog the windshield

On/off

Each time the on/off is pressed, an indicator will come on during operation.



■ The HWD can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ HWD operation

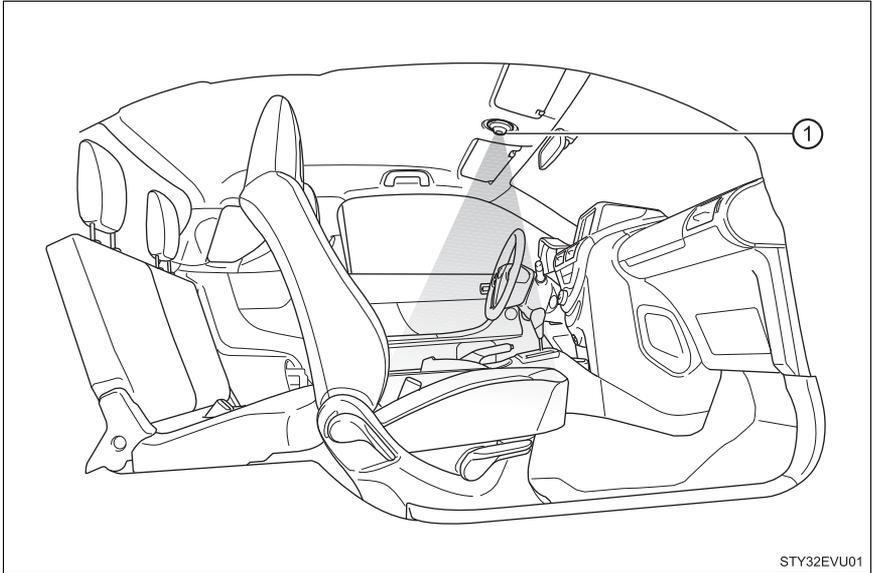
- The HWD will automatically turn off after approximately 5 minutes.
- When the windshield glass temperature is high, the HWD will not operate.
- When the air conditioning system is in automatic mode or  is pressed, the HWD may also operate simultaneously. (The “HWD” indicator will not come on in such a situation)

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the HWD on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

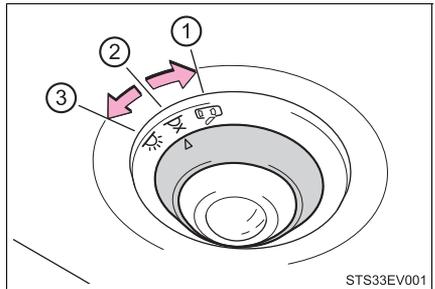
Interior lights list



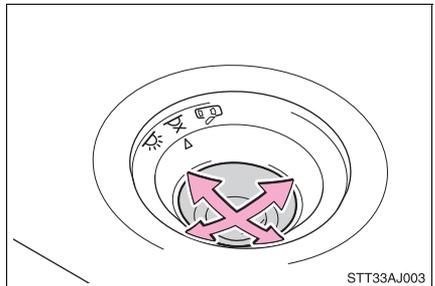
- ① Interior light (→P. 234)

Interior light

- ① Turns the light on/off linked to door positions
- ② Turns the light off
- ③ Turns the light on



The interior light angle can be adjusted.



■ Illuminated entry system

The light automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

If the interior light remains on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch is in the  position, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ Customization

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before light turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 414)

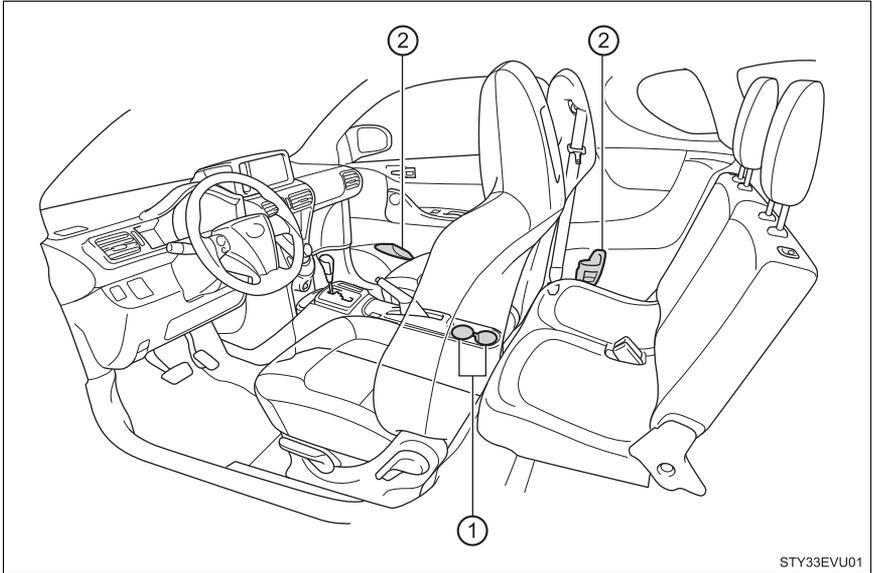


NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the light on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

List of storage features



① Cup holders (→P. 237)

② Bottle holders (→P. 237)

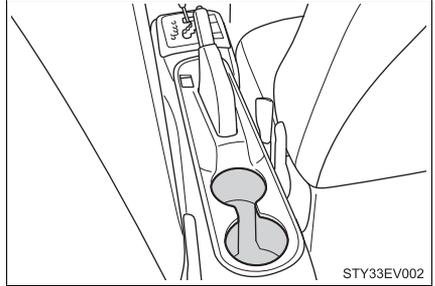
⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause in the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Cup holders



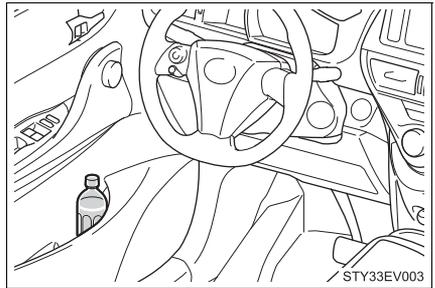
CAUTION

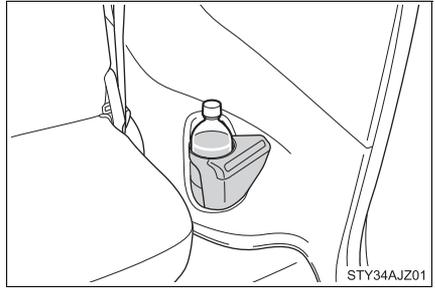
■ Items unsuitable for the cup holders

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders

■ Front



■ Rear**■ When using the bottle holder**

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

▲ CAUTION**■ Items unsuitable for the bottle holders**

Do not place anything other than pet bottles in the bottle holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and causing injury.

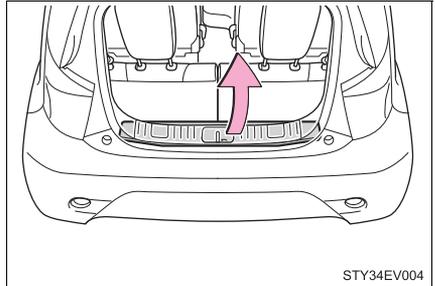
▲ NOTICE**■ Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders**

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Luggage compartment features

Luggage box

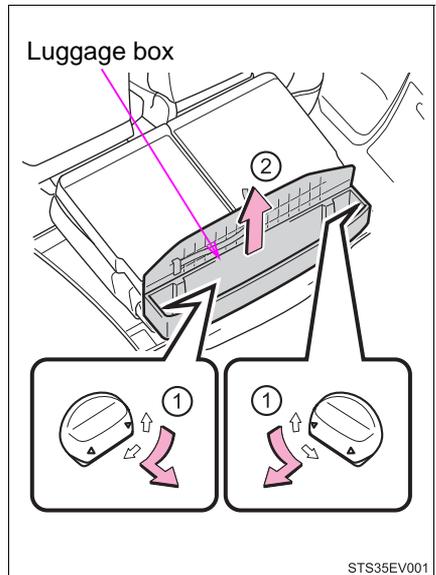
Open the lid.



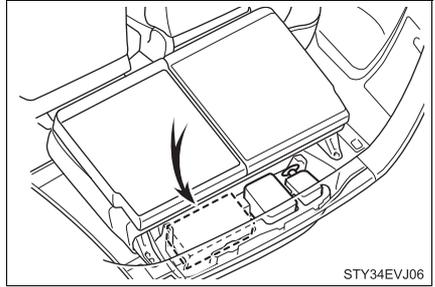
STY34EV004

Owner's Manual stowage

- 1 Fold down the rear seat seatbacks. (→P. 140)
- 2 Remove the luggage box
 - ① Turn the knobs and remove them.
 - ② Remove the luggage box.



STS35EV001



⚠ CAUTION

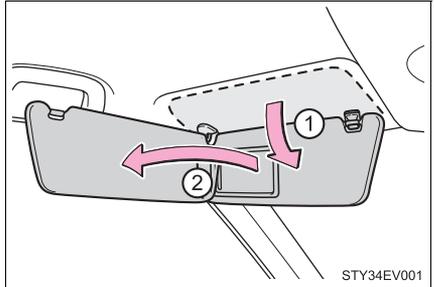
■ Caution while driving

Keep the luggage box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Sun visors and vanity mirrors

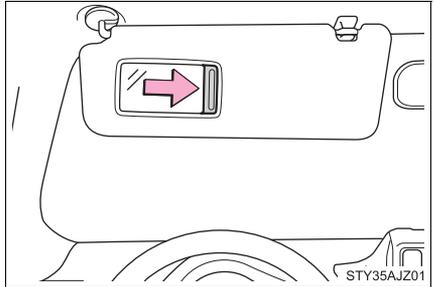
Sun visors

- ① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- ② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



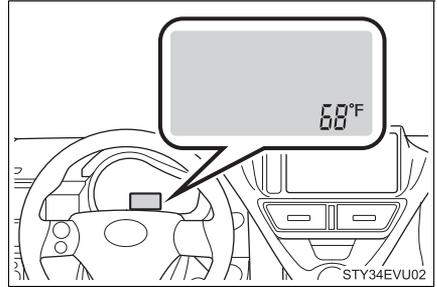
Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.



Outside temperature display

The temperature display shows temperatures within the range of -40 °F (-40 °C) and 122 °F (50 °C).



■ The outside temperature is displayed when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ Display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When the vehicle is stopped, or moving at low speeds (less than 16 mph [25 km/h])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

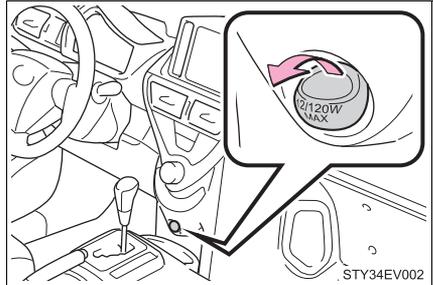
■ When “-” is displayed

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Scion dealer.

Power outlet

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

Open the lid.



■ The power outlet can be used when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ To prevent the fuse from being blown

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

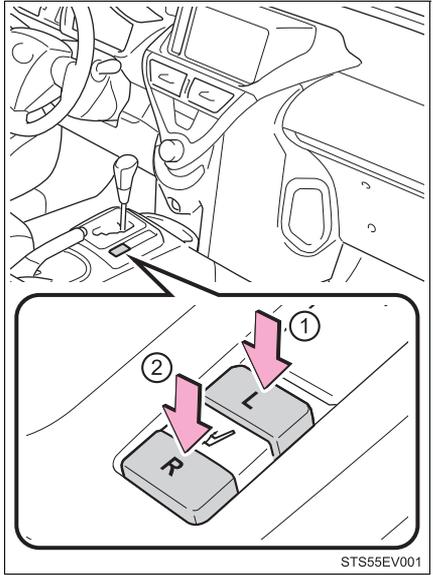
■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

Seat heaters

- ① Turns on the front left seat heater
- ② Turns on the front right seat heater

The indicator comes on. Push the switch once again to turn off the seat heater.



■ The seat heaters can be used when

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ When not in use

Turn the seat heater off.

 **CAUTION****■ Burns**

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater. Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

 **NOTICE****■ To prevent damage to the seat heaters**

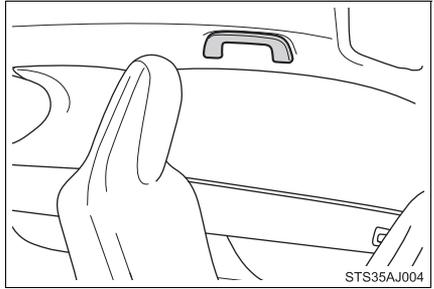
Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Turn the seat heaters off when the EV system is off.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



CAUTION

■ Assist grip

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Maintenance and care

7

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting
the vehicle exterior 248

Cleaning and protecting
the vehicle interior 251

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance
requirements 254

General maintenance 256

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service
precautions 260

Inspecting the charging
cable 262

Hood 264

Positioning a floor jack 266

Replacing the tire 269

Motor compartment 277

Tires 285

Tire inflation pressure 292

Wheels 295

Air conditioning filter 297

Electronic key battery 299

Checking and replacing
fuses 301

Light bulbs 311

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a car wash mitt.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.
If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Before car washes

Check that the charging inlet caps and recharge inlet door on your vehicle are closed properly.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ High pressure car washes

Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.

■ When using a car wash

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

■ Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

CAUTION

■ While charging

Do not wash the vehicle.

Doing so may cause the electrical components to malfunction or catch fire and also you may get an electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

■ When washing the vehicle

- Do not apply water to the inside of the motor compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not wash the underbody using a high-pressure washer. Doing so may cause the traction battery to malfunction or catch fire.

**NOTICE****■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
 - After driving near the sea coast
 - After driving on salted roads
 - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
 - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
 - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
 - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
 - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ When using a high pressure car washer

Do not use the washer on the area around the recharge inlet door. Water could get into the charging inlet and could damage the vehicle.

■ Antenna installation and removal precautions

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

■ To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ To prevent damage to the antenna

Remove the antenna in the following situations:

- When the antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage or other such places
- When a car cover is to be used to cover the vehicle

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.
Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ Caring for leather areas

Scion recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

▲ CAUTION**■ Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 34)

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE****■ Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
 - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
 - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Scion recommends performing the following maintenance:

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Scion dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself. Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Scion Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, refer to the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

■ Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Scion parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Scion parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Scion dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

■ Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Scion dealer

- Scion technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Scion dealer will promptly take care of it.

CAUTION

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

- Fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- 12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 281)

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide”. It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Scion dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Motor compartment

Items	Check points
12-volt battery	Check the connections. (→P. 281)
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level? (→P. 279)
Inverter coolant	Is the coolant at the correct level? (→P. 278)
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be free from foreign objects. (→P. 279)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid? (→P. 283)

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).
Transmission "Park" mechanism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When parked on a slope and the shift lever is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Brake pedal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does the brake pedal move smoothly? Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? (→P. 399) Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play? (→P. 399)
Brakes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied. The brakes should work effectively. The brake pedal should not feel spongy. The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.

Items	Check points
Head restraints	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?
Lights	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Do all the lights come on?
Parking brake	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Does the parking brake lever move smoothly?• When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Seat belts	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Do the seat belts operate smoothly?• The seat belts should not be damaged.
Seats	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly?• Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play?• There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Doors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do the doors operate smoothly?
Hood	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does the hood lock system work properly?
Fluid leaks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the tire inflation pressure correct? • The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn. • Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • The wheel nuts should not be loose.

Charging equipment

Items	Check points
Charging cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check that the electrical leakage detection function operates properly. (→P. 262)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P. 281)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P. 279)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Inverter coolant level (→P. 278)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Fuses (→P. 301)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 311)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Flathead screwdriver
Radiator and condenser (→P. 279)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 292)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 283)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

⚠ CAUTION

The motor compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions:

■ When working on the motor compartment

- Make sure that the indicator on the power switch and the “READY” indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan.
- Be careful not to touch the motor, power control unit, radiator, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Coolant and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the motor compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to the 12-volt battery. 12-volt battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the 12-volt battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables and their connectors. It can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is off.

With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 279)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

Inspecting the charging cable

For safety, inspect the charging cable on a routine basis (at least once a month).

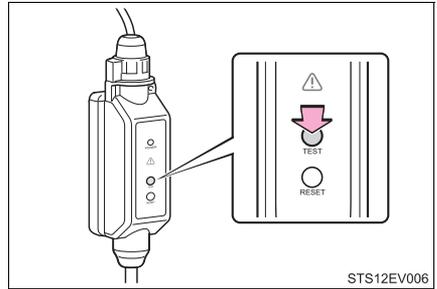
Inspecting the electrical leakage detection function

Check that the electrical leakage detection function operates properly by following the procedure below.

In the unlikely event that the electrical leakage detection function does not operate properly, contact your Scion dealer as soon as possible.

- 1 Insert the charging cable into the outlet of the external power source.
- 2 Press the test button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

If the error warning indicator illuminates when the test button is pressed, the function is operating correctly.



- 3 Press the reset button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

Check that the error warning indicator turns off. Charging cannot be carried out while the error warning indicator is illuminated.

Charging can be continued by following the normal procedure. If not charging, put away the charging cable.

 **CAUTION****■ Routine inspection**

Check the following points regularly.

If use is continued without inspection, fire or electric shock may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- The charging cable, plug, charging connector, CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) etc. have not been damaged
- The outlet has not been damaged
- The plug does not get extremely hot during use
- The tip of the plug has not been deformed
- The plug is not dirtied by dust etc.

Inspect the plug after removing it from the outlet.

■ Maintaining the charging cable

When the cable is dirty, first remove the dirt with a hard, wringed cloth, and then wipe the cable with a dry cloth. Do not wash with water, as doing so could cause a fire or electrical shock when charging, which could lead to death or serious injury.

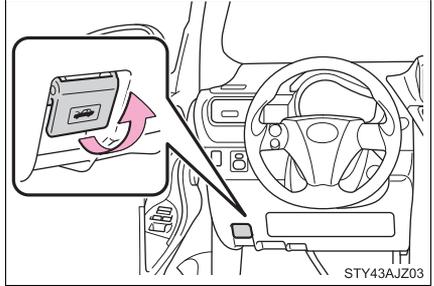
■ When not using the charging cable for a long time

Remove the plug from the outlet. Dust could accumulate on the plug or in the outlet, possibly causing overheating which could lead to a fire. Also, keep the cable in a place free from moisture.

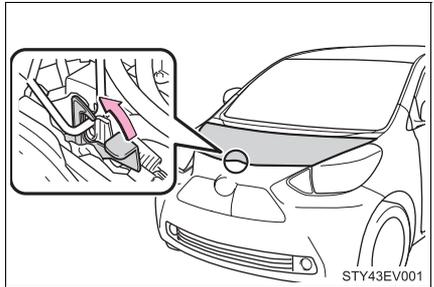
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

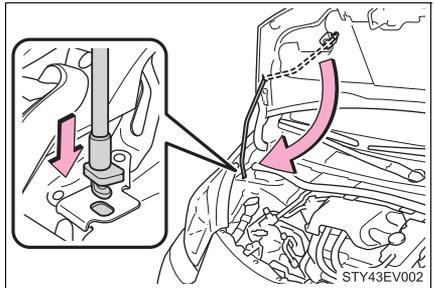
- 1** Pull the hood lock release lever.
The hood will pop up slightly.



- 2** Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



- 3** Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



 **CAUTION****■ Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ When opening the hood

Make sure to use the support rod to support the hood when opening it, ensuring that the rod is fixed correctly. The hood may stay open without support on slope, however, it is dangerous because the hood may suddenly close.

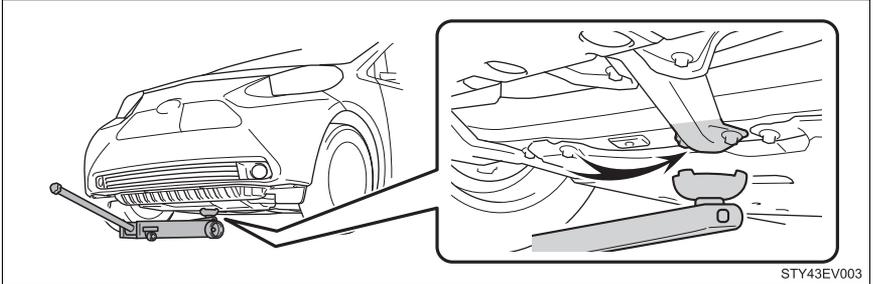
 **NOTICE****■ When closing the hood**

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

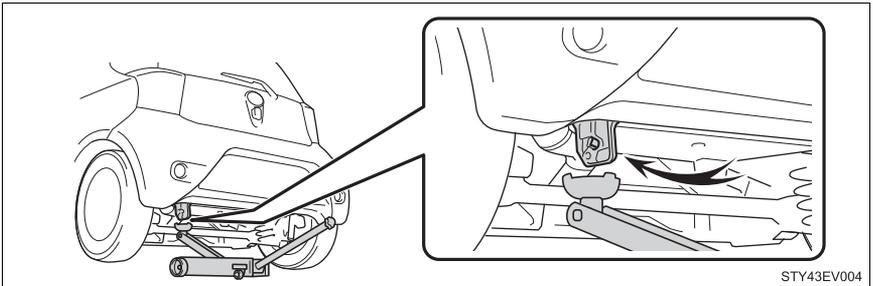
Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front



◆ Rear

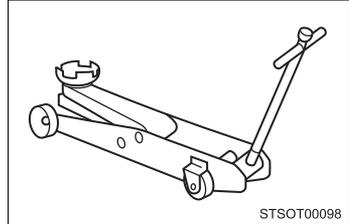


⚠ CAUTION

■ When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following precautions to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

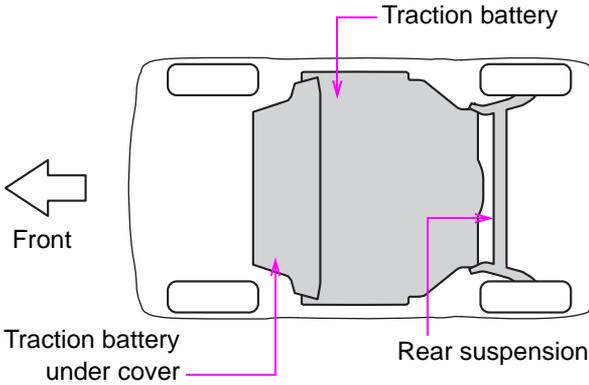
- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.



- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the tire jack, which can be purchased at Scion dealer, for any purposes other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains. Otherwise, the vehicle may suddenly fall off.
- Do not put any part of your body underneath the vehicle when it is supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the EV system while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level, firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not jack the vehicle at sections such as the rear suspension, traction battery under cover and traction battery. The vehicle may be damaged.



STY43EV005

- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any object on top of or underneath the floor jack.

Replacing the tire

When raising your vehicle with a jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

If necessary tire replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Scion dealer.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the EV system.

Tools and a jack

Tools and a jack are not included with the vehicle. Since another vehicle's on-board jack cannot be used, please purchase a jack only for your vehicle.

Tools and a jack can be purchased at your Scion dealer.

 **CAUTION****■ Using the tire jack**

Observe the following precautions.

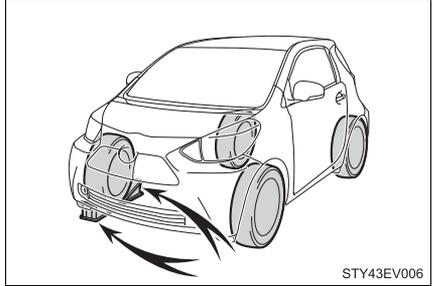
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not operate the EV system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Replacing a tire

- 1 Chock* the tires.

*: Chock can be purchased at your Scion dealer.

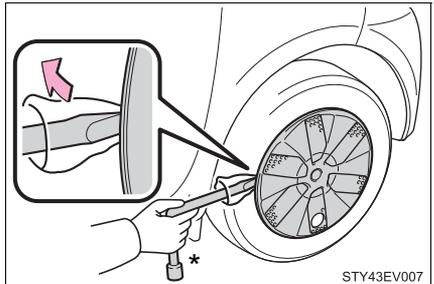


Tire position		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind and in front of the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind and in front of the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	Behind and in front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind and in front of the front left-hand side tire

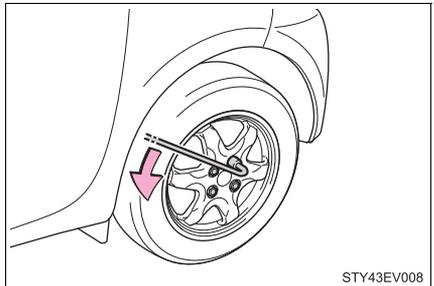
- 2 Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.

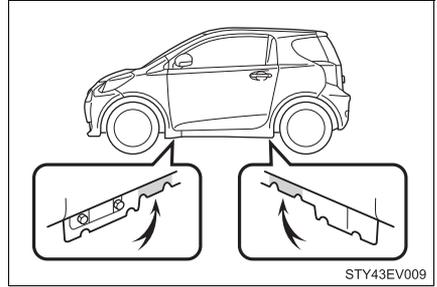
*: Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at your Scion dealer.



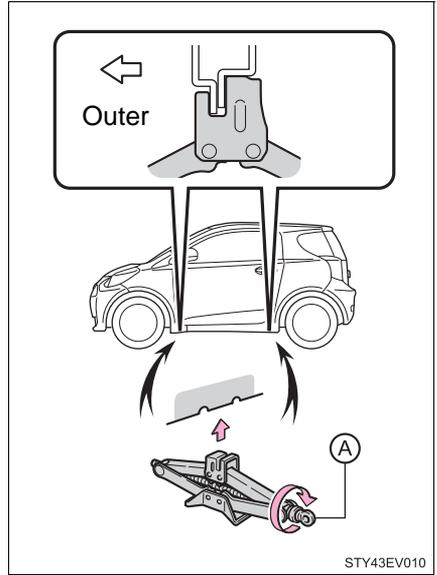
- 3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



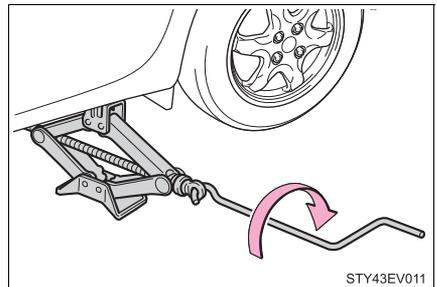
- 4 Check the jack point.



- 5 Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

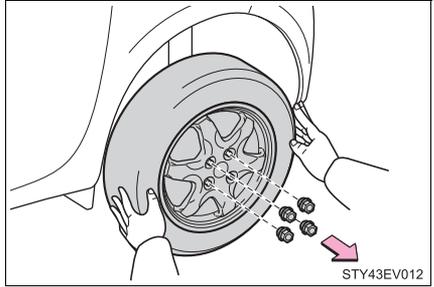


- 6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



- 7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



⚠ CAUTION

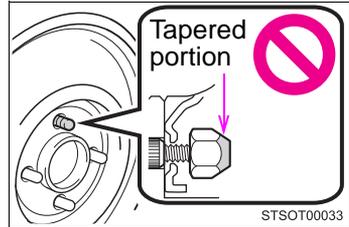
■ Replacing a tire

- Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury:
 - Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
 - Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
 - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft·lbf (103 N·m, 10.5 kgf·m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
 - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
 - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing the wheel nuts

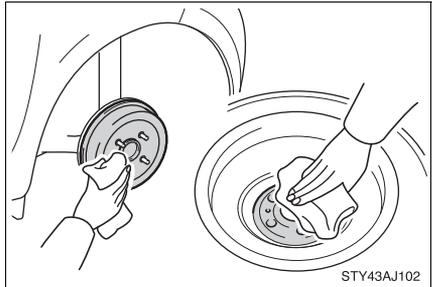
- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.



Installing the tire

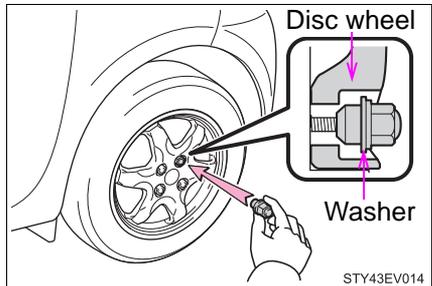
- 1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

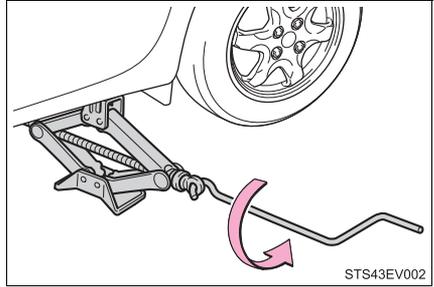


- 2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.



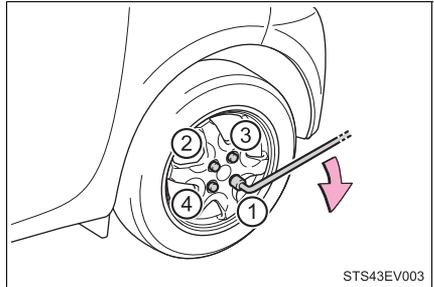
- 3 Lower the vehicle.



- 4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

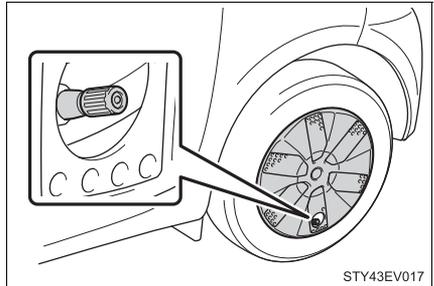
Tightening torque:

76 ft·lbf (103 N·m, 10.5 kgf·m)



- 5 Reinstall the wheel ornament.

Align the hole of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.



- 6 Stow the tire jack and all tools.

■ **After completing the tire change**

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 286)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **After using the tools and jack**

There are no places to install the jack, wheel nut wrench and wheel chocks, so do not put it inside the vehicle.

Failure to follow the precaution could cause the interior to get damaged, the tools may fly out in events such as sudden braking, and may cause an accident.

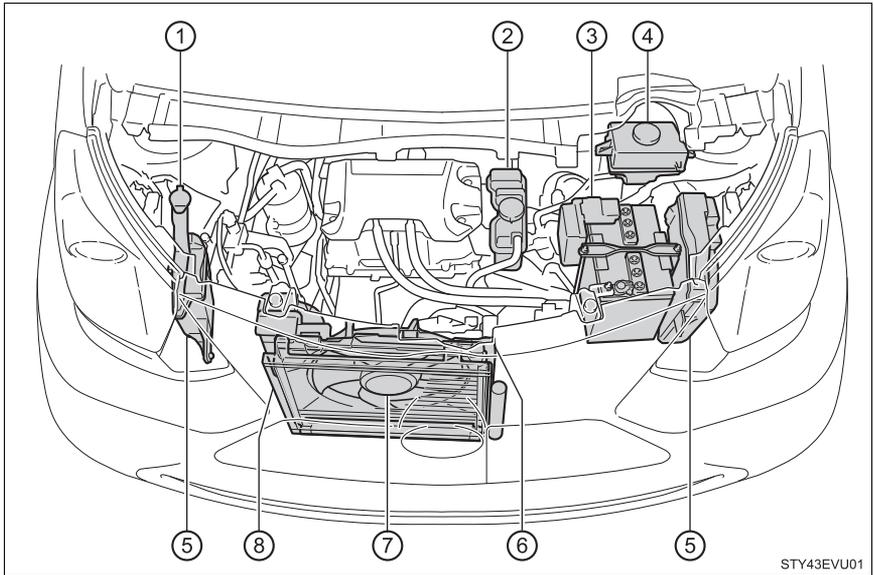
**NOTICE****■ When replacing the tires**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Scion dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Scion dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 286)

Motor compartment



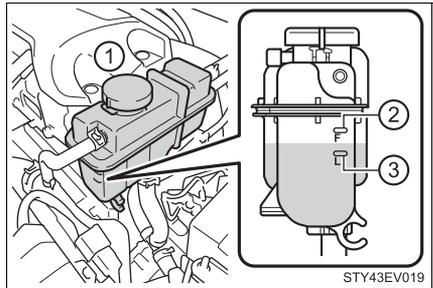
- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| ① Washer fluid tank (→P. 283) | ⑤ Fuse boxes (→P. 301) |
| ② Inverter coolant reservoir (→P. 278) | ⑥ Radiator (→P. 279) |
| ③ 12-volt battery (→P. 281) | ⑦ Electric cooling fan |
| ④ Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 279) | ⑧ Condenser (→P. 279) |

Inverter coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” (Full) and “L” (Low) lines on the reservoir when the EV system is cold.

- ① Reservoir cap
- ② “F” line
- ③ “L” line

If the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant up to the “F” line. (→P. 390)



■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])

For more details about inverter coolant, contact your Scion dealer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, inverter coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Scion dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the EV system is hot

Do not remove the inverter coolant reservoir cap. (→P. 391)

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

 NOTICE

■ **When adding coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ **If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.

 CAUTION

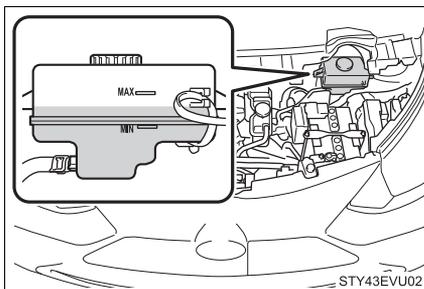
■ **When the EV system is hot**

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Brake fluid

■ **Checking fluid level**

The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.

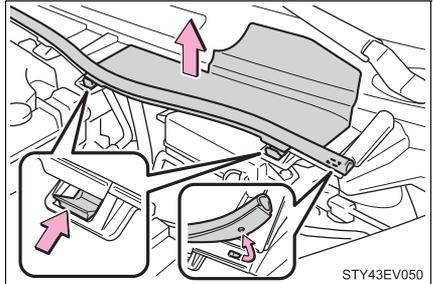


■ Adding fluid

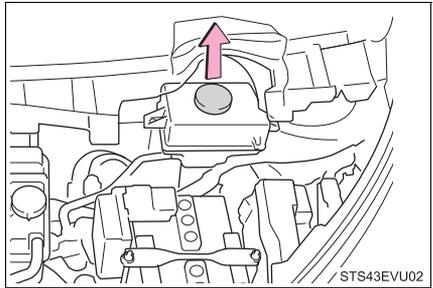
Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid
Items	Clean funnel

- 1 Disconnect the claws to remove the service cover as shown in the illustration.



- 2 Remove the reservoir cap.



- 3 Add brake fluid slowly while checking the fluid level.

■ Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When filling the reservoir

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.

If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

 NOTICE

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

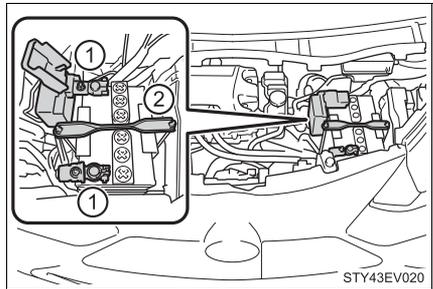
12-volt battery

Check the 12-volt battery as follows:

■ **12-volt battery exterior**

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

- ① Terminals
- ② Hold-down clamp



■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart key system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the EV system with the power switch in ACCESSORY mode. The EV system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the EV system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn the power switch off before disconnect the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact your Scion dealer.



CAUTION

■ Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ How to recharge the 12-volt battery

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The 12-volt battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

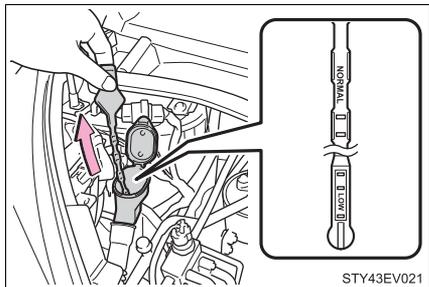
⚠ NOTICE

■ When recharging the 12-volt battery

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the EV system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Washer fluid

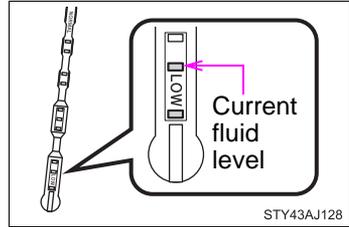
If the washer fluid level is at “LOW”, add washer fluid.



■ Using the gauge

The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid covered holes in the gauge.

If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the “LOW” position), refill the washer fluid.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the EV system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the motor etc.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.

Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

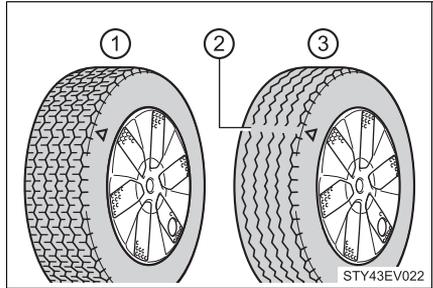
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

- ① New tread
- ② Treadwear indicator
- ③ Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded on the side-wall of each tire.

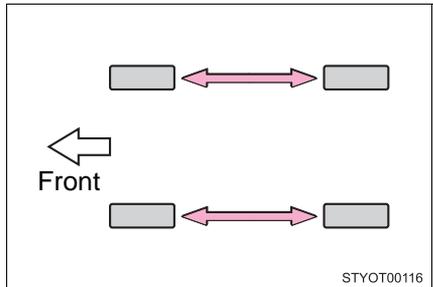


Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Scion recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.



Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 338)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Scion dealer. (→P. 287)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

The tire pressure warning system must be initialized when rotating the tires on vehicles differing with front and rear tire inflation pressures.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

- 1** Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off.

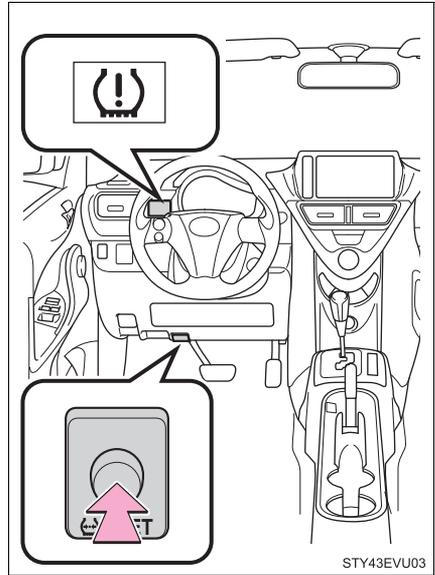
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

- 2** Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 400)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

- 3** Turn the power switch to ON mode.

- 4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



- 5 Wait for a few minutes with the power switch in ON mode and then turn the power switch off.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Scion dealer.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Scion dealer.

■ Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

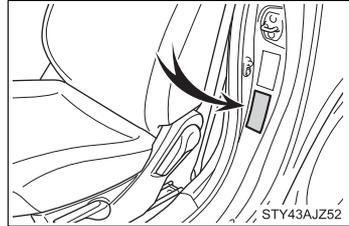
■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ Maximum load of tire

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P. 402)



■ Tire types

● Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

● All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

● Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P. 215)

■ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

Initialize the system with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ If you press the tire pressure warning reset switch accidentally

If initialization is performed, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and initialize the tire pressure warning system again.

■ When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for about 20 minutes.

■ Tire pressure warning system certification

FCC ID: PAXPMV107J

FCC ID: HYQ13BDE

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

 **CAUTION****■ When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Scion.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

**NOTICE****■ Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Scion dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Scion dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 286)

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.

These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

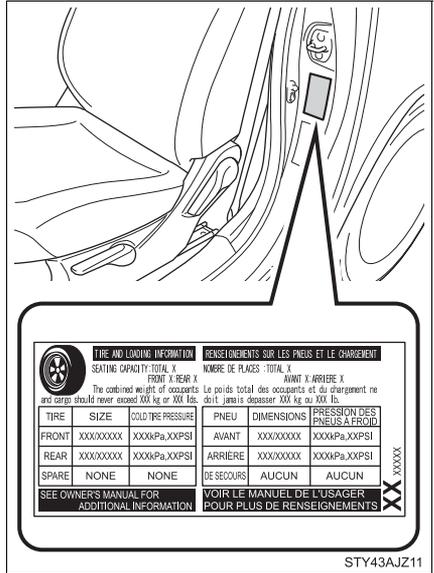
■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure

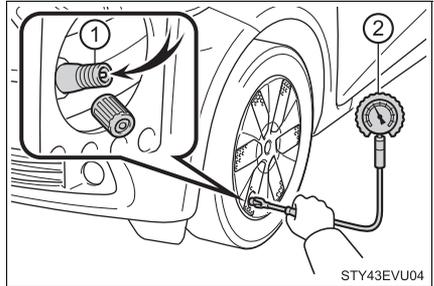
The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 400)



STY43AJZ11

Inspection and adjustment procedure

- ① Tire valve
- ② Tire pressure gauge



- 1 Remove the tire valve cap.
- 2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.
- 3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.
- 4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.
- 5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.
- 6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

■ Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced traction battery efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Scion dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.

If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

- Always use a tire pressure gauge.

The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressure that is even just a few pounds off can affect ride quality and handling.

- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.

- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.

Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.



CAUTION

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards



NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.

Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps are lost, replace them as soon as possible.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Scion dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Scion does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Scion wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Scion genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

■ When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 286)

 **CAUTION****■ When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

 **NOTICE****■ Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

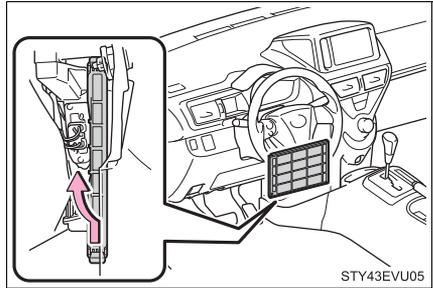
- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Scion dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Scion dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Scion wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

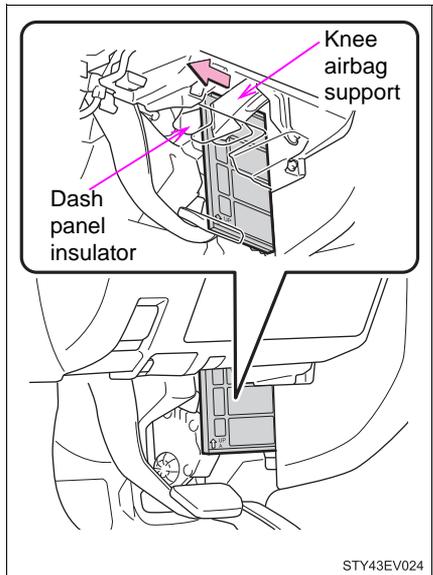
Removal method

- 1 Turn the power switch off.
- 2 Remove the filter cover.



- 3 Remove the air conditioning filter from between the knee airbag support and dash panel insulator.

When removing the air conditioning filter, make sure that dust or dirt does not enter the air conditioning system.

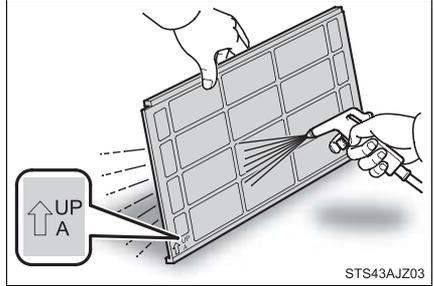


Cleaning method

If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter as shown in the illustration.

Hold the air gun 2 in. (5 cm) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 72 psi (500 kPa, 5.0 kgf/cm² or bar).

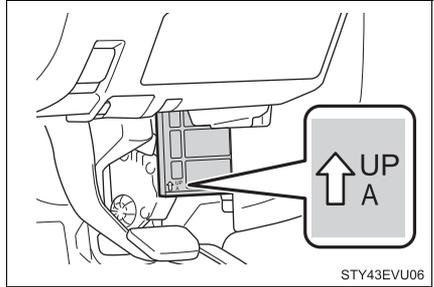
If an air gun is not available, have the filter cleaned by your Scion dealer.



Replacement method

Replace the air conditioning filter with a new one.

The “↑UP” marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ Checking interval

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, more frequent cleaning or early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and clean or replace if necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Electronic key battery

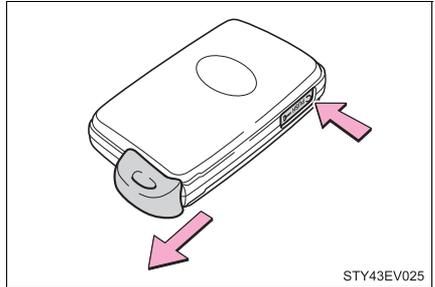
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632

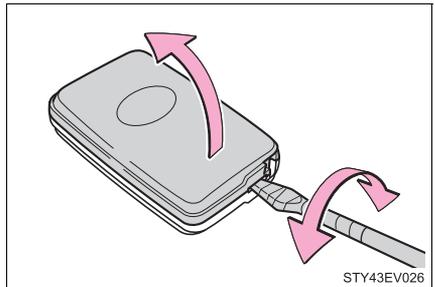
Replacing the battery

1 Take out the mechanical key.



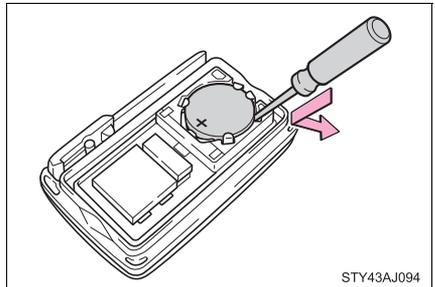
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a tape.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



■ Use a CR1632 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Scion dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart key system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

▲ CAUTION**■ Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

▲ NOTICE**■ For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

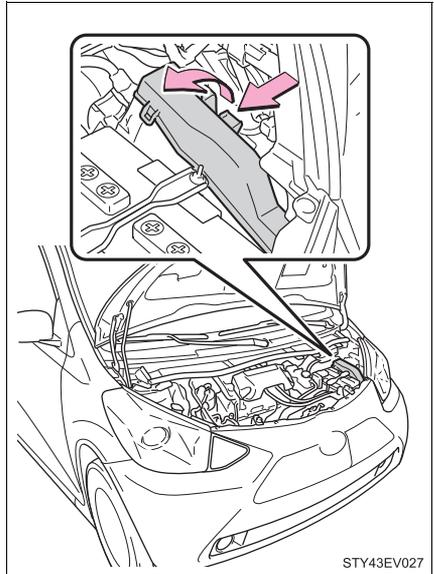
- Always work with dry hands.
Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

- 1 Turn the power switch off and confirm that the charging connector has not been connected.
- 2 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” for details about which fuse to check. (→P. 305)
- 3 Open the fuse box cover.
 - ▶ Motor compartment (type A fuse box)

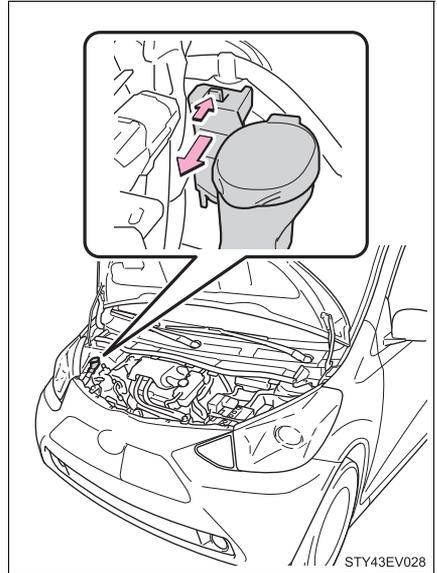
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



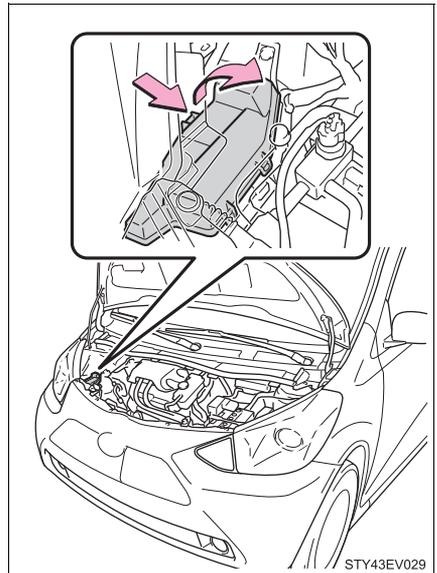
STY43EV027

► Motor compartment (type B fuse box)

1. Press the claw and remove the washer inlet from the bracket.

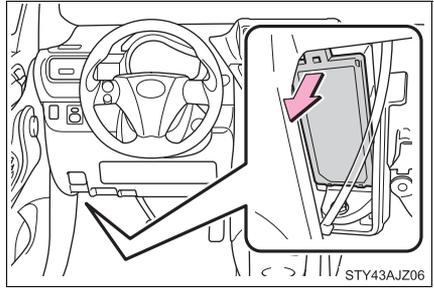


2. Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



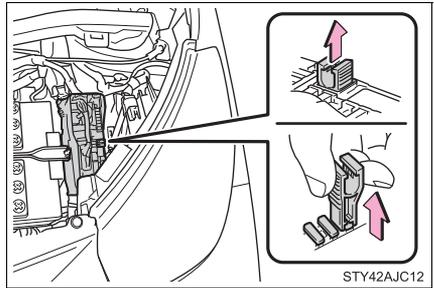
► Under the driver's side instrument panel

Remove the lid.



4 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



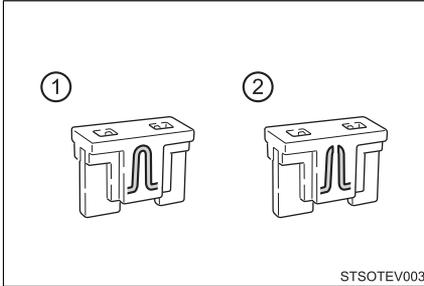
5 Check if the fuse is blown.

① Normal fuse

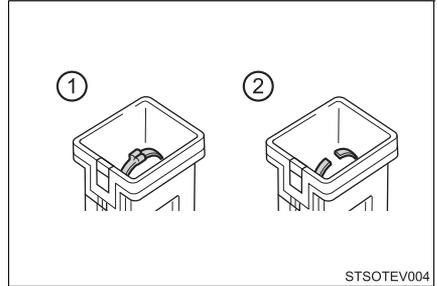
② Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

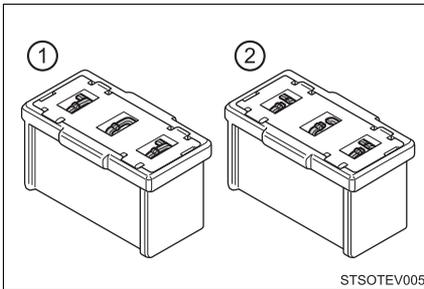
▶ Type A



▶ Type B

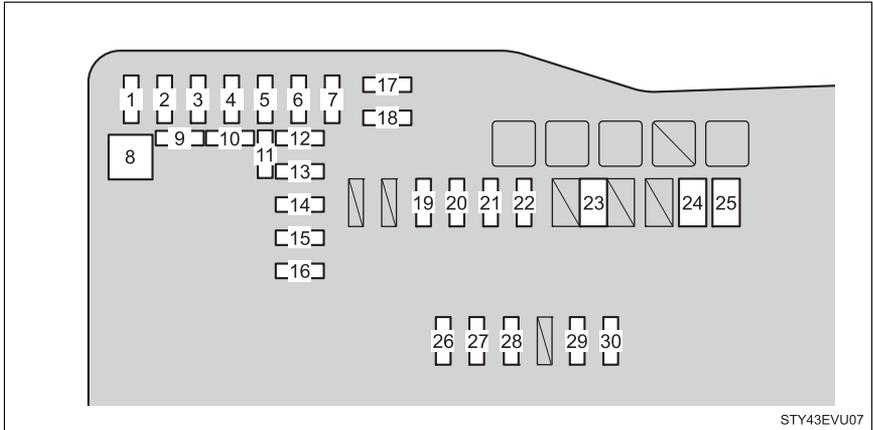


▶ Type C



Fuse layout and amperage ratings

■ Motor compartment (type A fuse box)

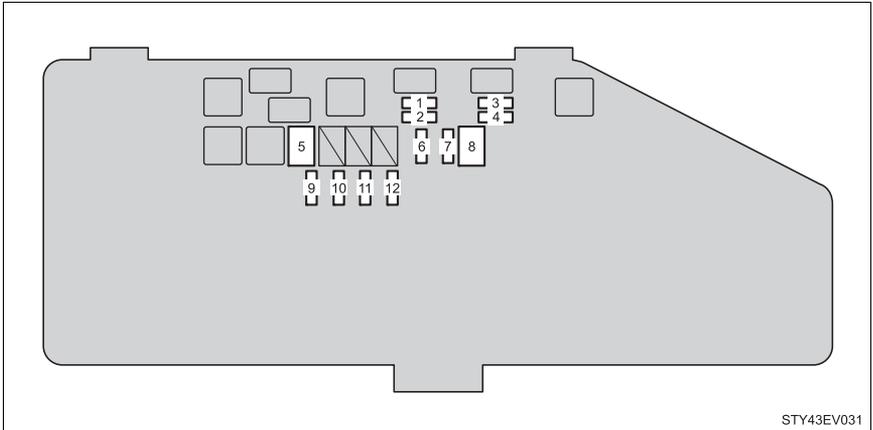


STY43EVU07

Fuse	Ampere	Circuit	
1	D/C CUT	30 A	ECU-B NO.1, DOME
2	IMMOBI	7.5 A	Smart key system
3	TURN & HAZ	10 A	Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
4	DCM	5 A	Navigation system
5	ECU-B NO.2	7.5 A	Power management ECU, air conditioning system
6	AM2	7.5 A	Power management ECU
7	H-LP MAIN LO	20 A	Headlight (low beam)
8	ABS MTR NO.1	30 A	Electric control brake system
9	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
10	SPARE	20 A	Spare fuse
11	SPARE	7.5 A	Spare fuse
12	IG CT	30 A	IGCT NO.2, PCU, IGCT NO.3, INV W/P
13	ECU-B NO.3	7.5 A	EV system
14	PI	30 A	DCDC-S, HORN, BATT FAN, IG2, IG2 NO.2
15	STRG LOCK	20 A	Steering lock system
16	H-LP MAIN HI	25 A	Headlight (high beam)

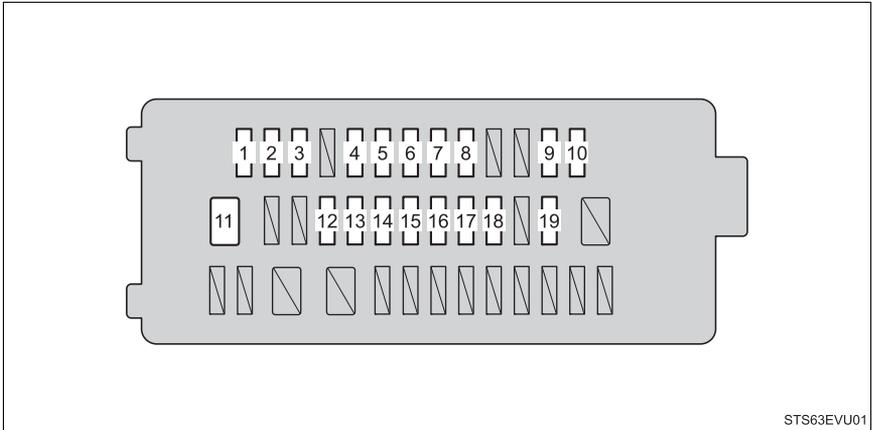
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
17	DOME	10 A	Navigation system, interior light
18	ECU-B NO.1	7.5 A	Smart key system, main body ECU, enhanced VSC
19	RDI	5 A	Radiator fan
20	DEFOGGER	30 A	Rear window defogger
21	BK/UP	10 A	Back-up lights
22	ABS NO.2	7.5 A	Electric control brake system
23	RDI	30 A	Radiator fan
24	HTR-B	40 A	Air conditioning system
25	ABS NO.2	30 A	Electric control brake system
26	HORN	10 A	Horn
27	BATT FAN	15 A	Battery cooling fan, power management ECU
28	DCDC-S	5 A	EV system
29	IG2	10 A	Power management ECU, electric control brake system
30	IG2 NO.2	5 A	Smart key system, steering lock system, meter, navigation system

■ Motor compartment (type B fuse box)



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	PCU	20 A	EV system
2	IGCT NO.2	10 A	EV system
3	IGCT NO.3	10 A	EV system, power management ECU
4	INV W/P	15 A	EV system
5	HWD NO.1	50 A	Heated windshield defroster
6	PIMR	10 A	EV system, power management ECU
7	ABS NO.1	20 A	Electric control brake system
8	HWD NO.2	50 A	Heated windshield defroster
9	H-LP RH HI	10 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
10	H-LP LH HI	10 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)
11	H-LP RH LO	10 A	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
12	H-LP LH LO	10 A	Left-hand headlight (low beam)

■ Under the driver's side instrument panel



STS63EVU01

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	ECU-IG NO.1	7.5 A	Enhanced VSC, shift lock control system, electric power steering, main body ECU, tire pressure warning system, electric control brake system, air conditioning system
2	GAUGE	10 A	Rear window defogger, instrument panel light control, emergency flashers, front passenger's seat belt reminder light, navigation system
3	HTR-IG	10 A	Air conditioning system, switch illumination
4	WASHER RR	10 A	Rear window washer
5	WIPER RR	10 A	Rear window wiper
6	WIPER FR	25 A	Front windshield wiper
7	WASHER FR	10 A	Front windshield washer
8	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
9	DOOR NO.2	20 A	Power windows
10	D/L NO.1	15 A	Power door lock system, main body ECU
11	DOOR NO.1	30 A	Power windows
12	CIG	15 A	Power outlet
13	ACC	5 A	Outside rear view mirrors, navigation system, main body ECU

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
14	PANEL NO.1	5 A	Switch illumination, meter
15	TAIL	10 A	Parking lights, side marker lights, tail lights, license plate lights, main body ECU
16	(FOG FR)	15 A	No circuit
17	AM1	7.5 A	No circuit
18	STOP	10 A	Power management ECU, stop lights, high mounted stoplight, electric control brake system
19	(SEAT-HTR)	15 A	Seat heaters

■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 311)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

▲ CAUTION**■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Scion fuse or equivalent.
Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

■ Fuse box near the power control unit

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.

Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

▲ NOTICE**■ Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Scion dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Scion dealer.

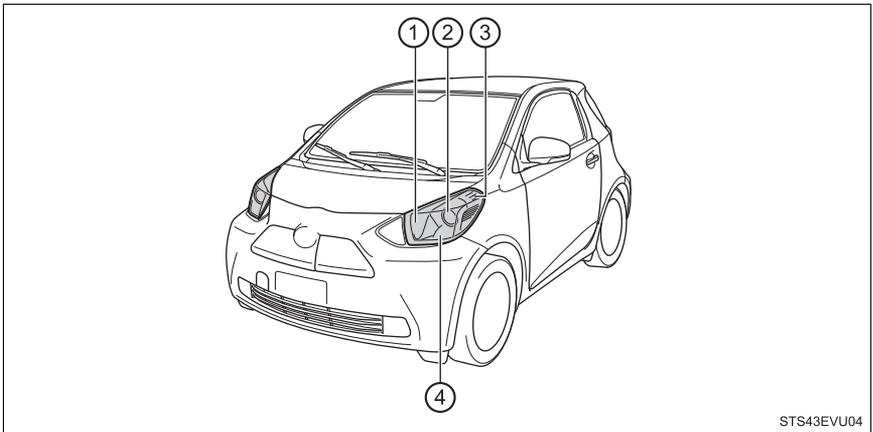
For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Scion dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

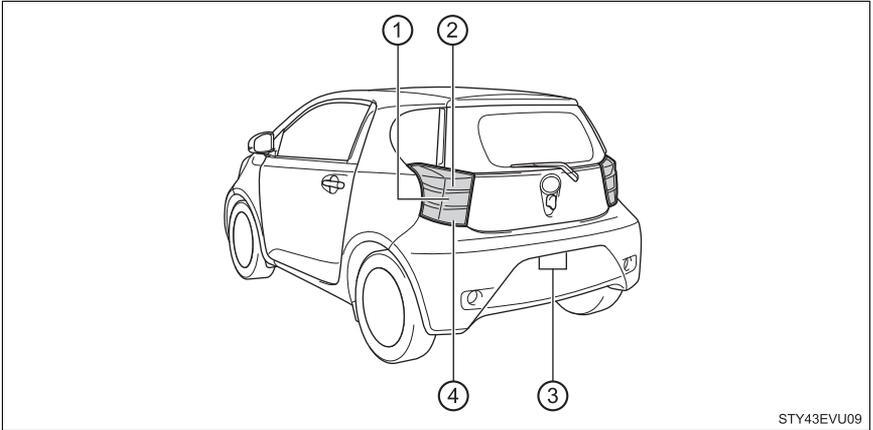
Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 401)

Bulb locations

■ Front



- ① Front turn signal lights
- ② Headlight low beams
- ③ Parking/front side marker lights
- ④ Headlight high beams

■ Rear

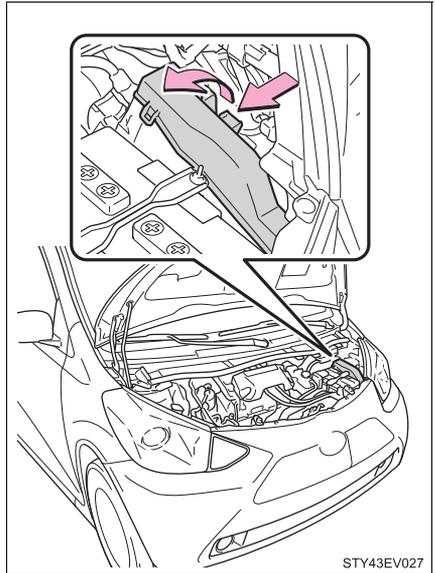
- ① Rear turn signal lights
- ② Stop/tail and rear side marker lights
- ③ License plate lights
- ④ Back-up lights

Replacing light bulbs

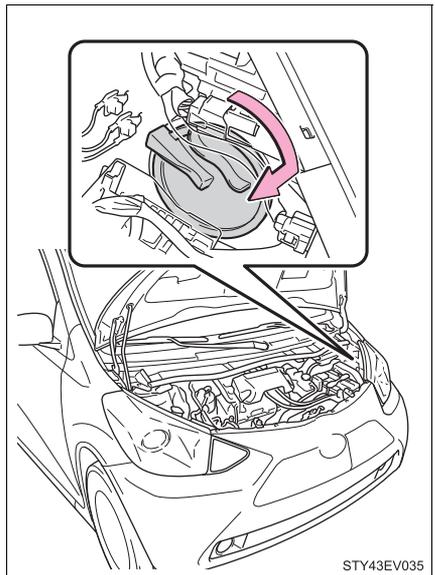
■ Headlight low beams

▶ Left side

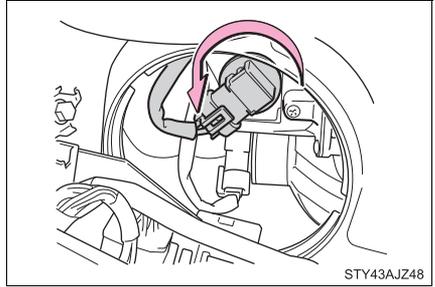
- 1 Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



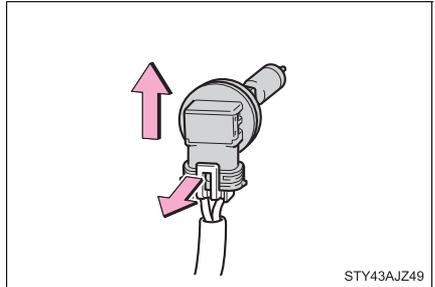
- 2 Turn the cover clockwise and remove it.



- 3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

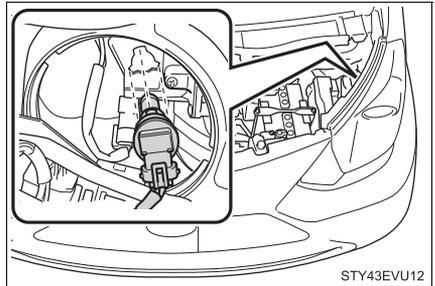


- 4 Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.



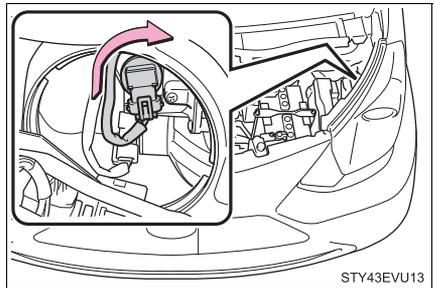
- 5 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



- 6 Turn and secure the bulb base.

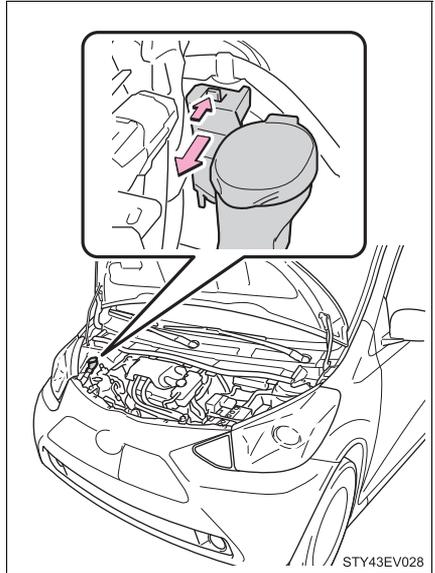
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



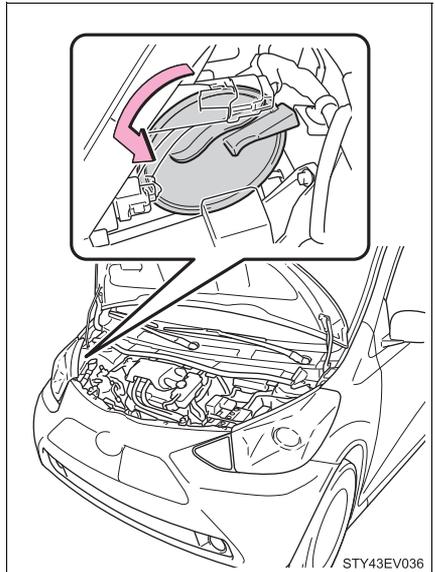
- 7 When replacing the left side bulb, install by conducting step 1 with the directions reversed.

► Right side

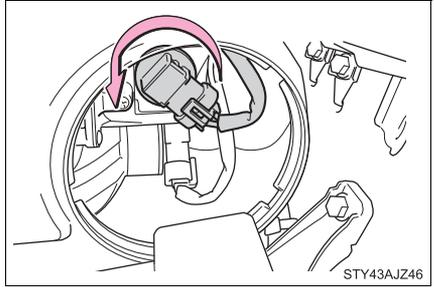
- 1 Press the claw and remove the washer inlet from the bracket.



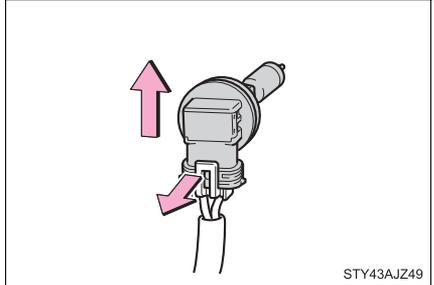
- 2 Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



- 3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

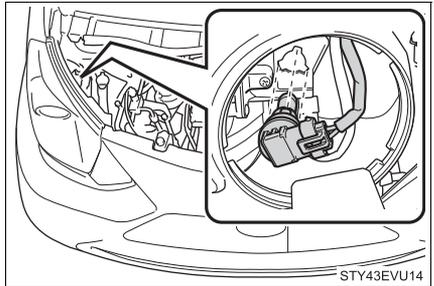


- 4 Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.



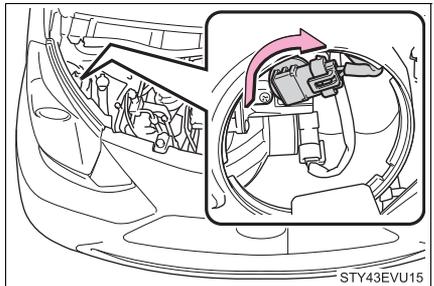
- 5 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



- 6 Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

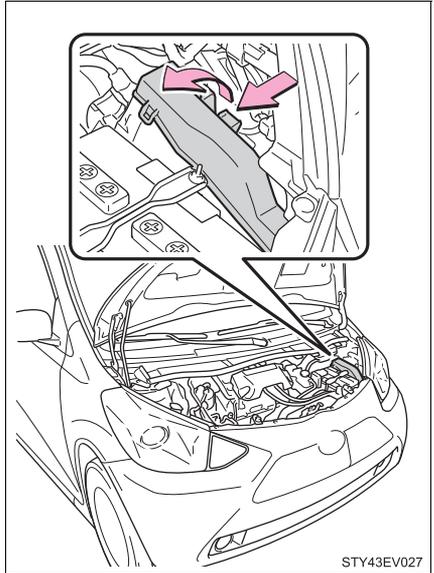


- 7 When replacing the right side bulb, install by conducting step 1 with the directions reversed.

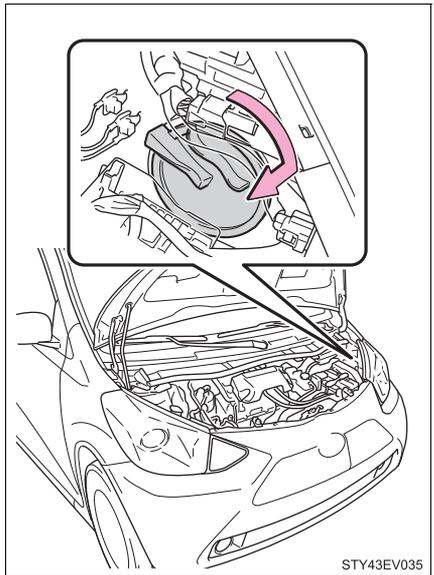
■ Headlight high beams

▶ Left side

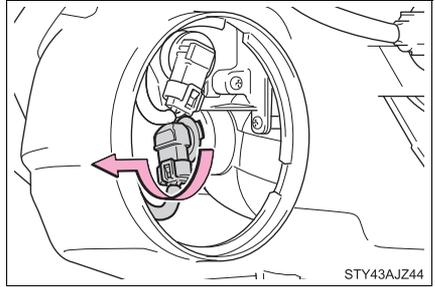
- 1 Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



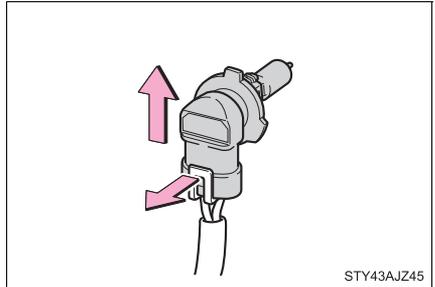
- 2 Turn the cover clockwise and remove it.



- 3 Turn the bulb base clockwise.

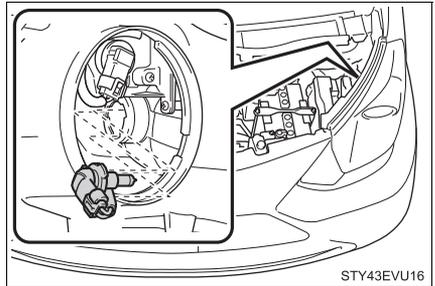


- 4 Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.



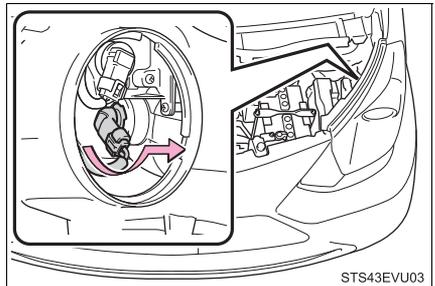
- 5 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



- 6 Turn and secure the bulb base.

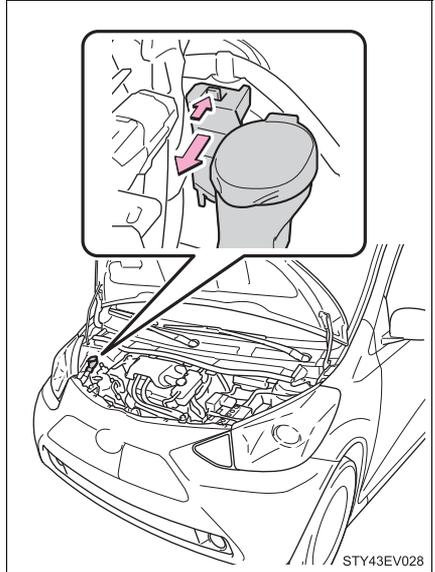
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



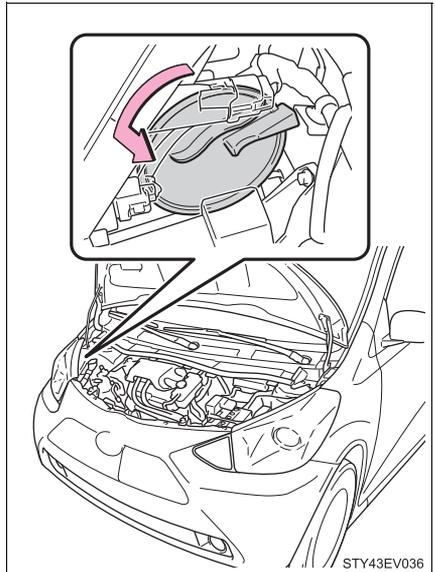
- 7 When replacing the left side bulb, install by conducting step 1 with the directions reversed.

► Right side

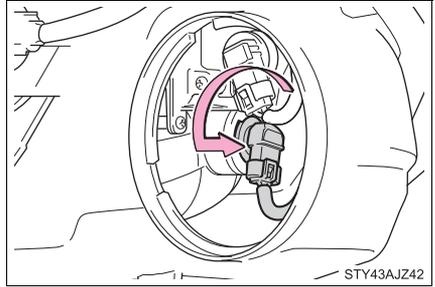
- 1 Press the claw and remove the washer inlet from the bracket.



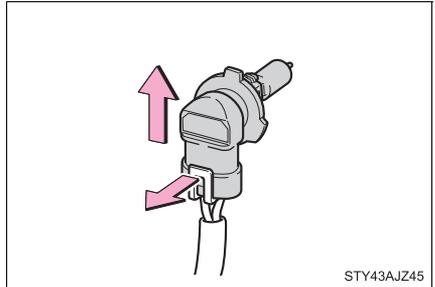
- 2 Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



- 3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

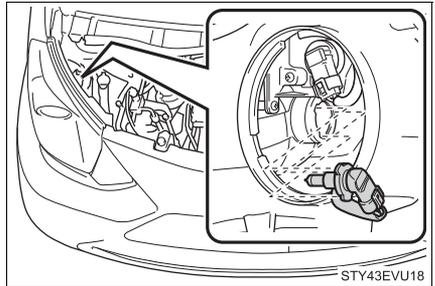


- 4 Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.



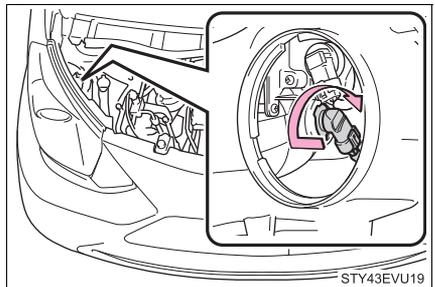
- 5 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



- 6 Turn and secure the bulb base.

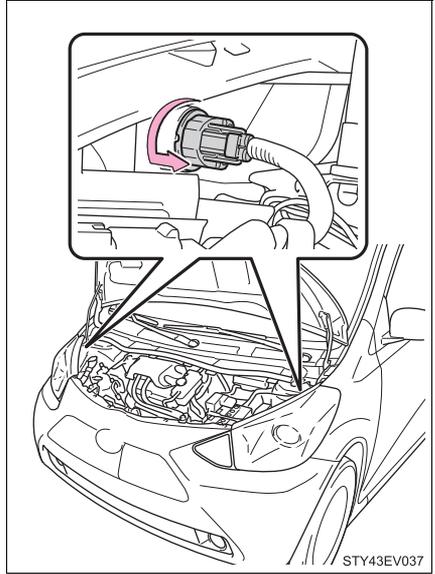
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



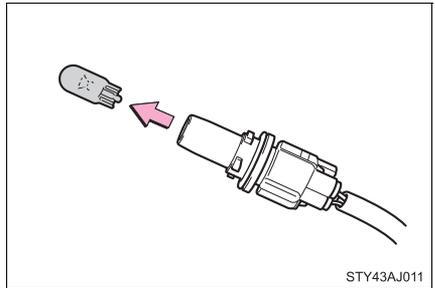
- 7 When replacing the right side bulb, install by conducting step 1 with the directions reversed.

■ Parking/front side marker lights

- 1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

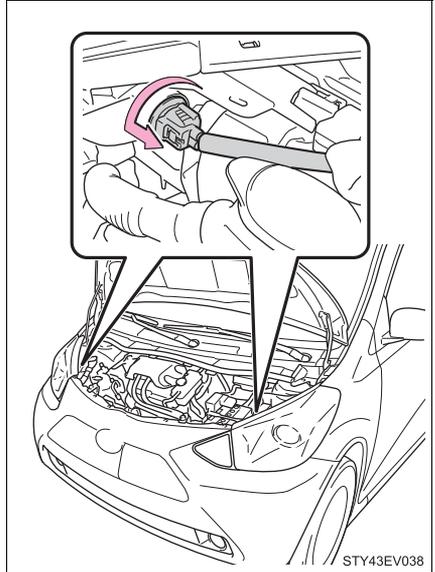


- 2 Remove the light bulb.

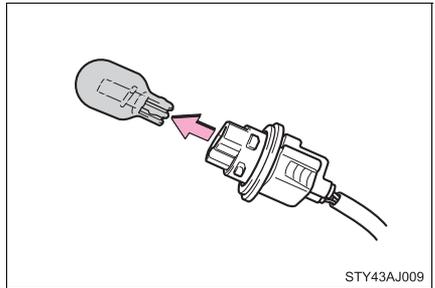


■ Front turn signal lights

- 1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



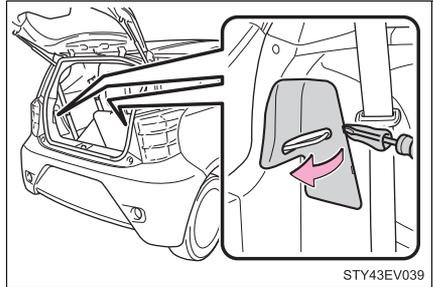
- 2 Remove the light bulb.



■ Back-up lights, stop/tail and rear side marker lights and rear turn signal lights

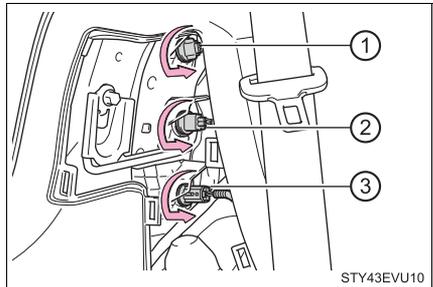
- 1 Open the back door. (→P. 134)
- 2 Folding down rear seatbacks. (→P. 140)
- 3 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the interior, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



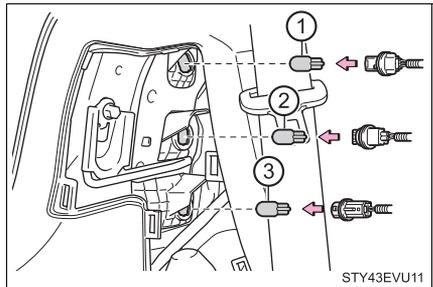
- 4 Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.

- 1 Stop/tail and rear side marker light
- 2 Rear turn signal light
- 3 Back-up light



- 5 Remove the light bulb.

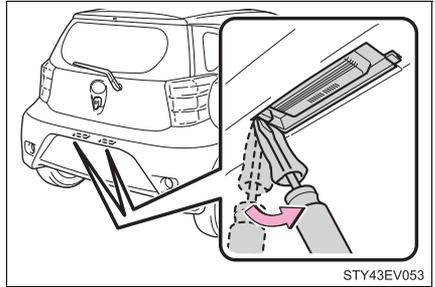
- 1 Stop/tail and rear side marker light
- 2 Rear turn signal light
- 3 Back-up light



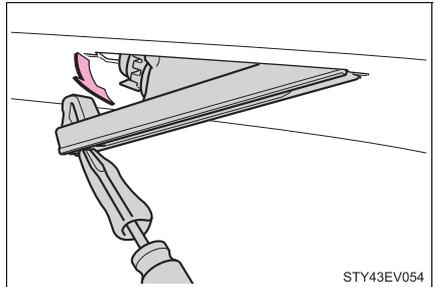
■ License plate lights

- 1 Disengage the claws.

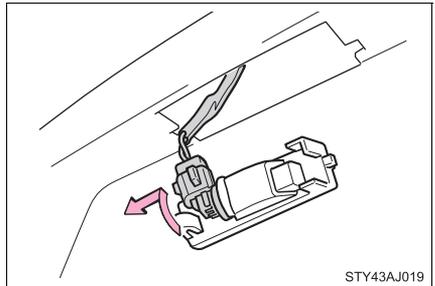
To prevent damage to the light, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



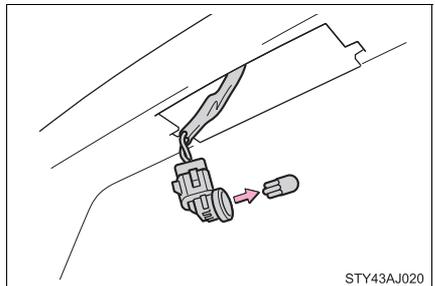
- 2 Remove the license plate light.



- 3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



- 4 Remove the light bulb.



■ Replacing the following bulbs

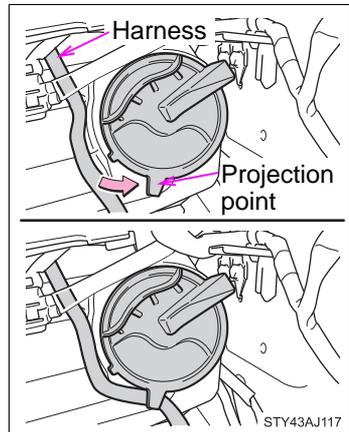
If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Scion dealer.

- Charging inlet light
- Side turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight

■ When replacing the headlights

- When installing a cover.

Fix the harness using the projection point on the cover.



- Right side headlight: Be sure to install the washer inlet properly.
- Left side headlight: Be sure to install the fuse cover properly.

■ LED lights

The charging inlet light and high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Scion dealer to have the light replaced.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Contact your Scion dealer for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

 **CAUTION****■ Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
If the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

When trouble arises

8

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers	328
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency	329

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed	330
If you think something is wrong.....	334
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds	335
If a warning message is displayed	344
If you have a flat tire.....	359
If the EV system will not start	375
If charging cannot be done	377
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.....	383
If the electronic key does not operate properly.....	384
If the 12-volt battery is discharged.....	386
If your vehicle overheats ...	390
If the vehicle becomes stuck	393

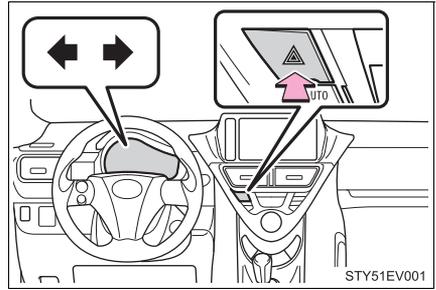
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signals will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the EV system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

- 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.
Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
 - ▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the EV system.
 - ▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- 4 To stop the EV system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

CTY52AD218

- 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

CAUTION

■ If the EV system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the EV system.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Scion dealer or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

Before towing

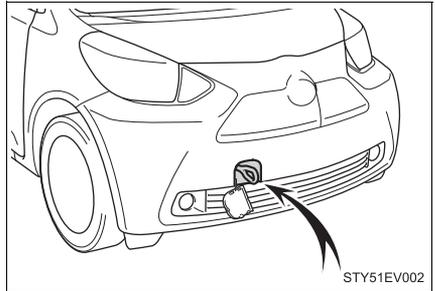
The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Scion dealer before towing.

- The EV system is operating but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 18 mph (30 km/h).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

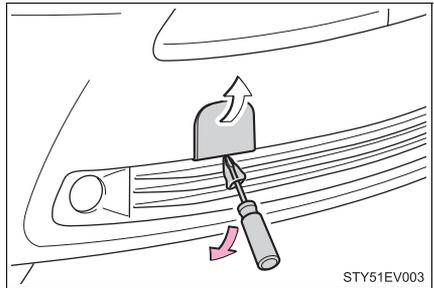


Installing towing eyelet

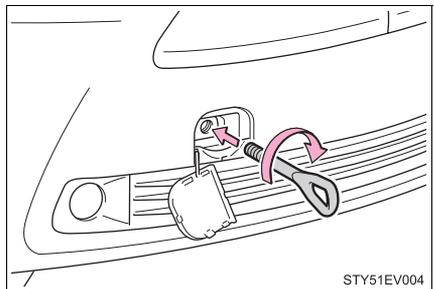
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 360)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

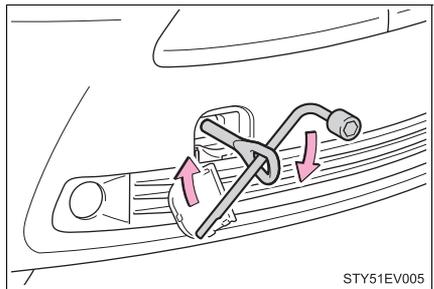


3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



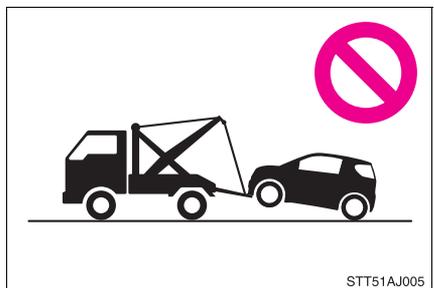
4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench* or hard metal bar.

*: Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at your Scion dealer.



Towing with a sling-type truck

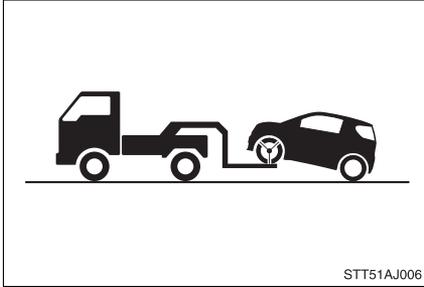
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

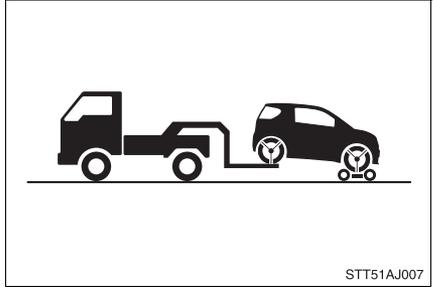
► From the front

Release the parking brake.



► From the rear

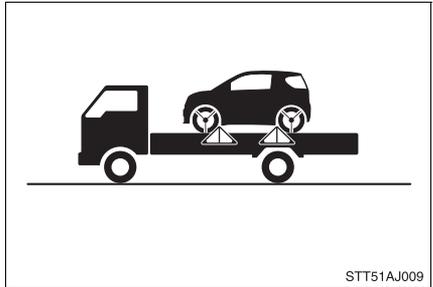
Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.



Using a flatbed truck

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



■ Before emergency towing

- 1 Release the parking brake.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
- 3 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY (EV system off) or ON (EV system operating) mode.

 **CAUTION**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while towing**

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- Do not turn the power switch off.
This may lead to an accident as the steering wheel will be locked.
- If the EV system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle**

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing.

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission in emergency towing**

Never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Scion dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
(Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear

Audible symptoms

- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the EV system

Operational symptoms

- Stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Scion dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	<p>Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system <p>This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.</p>

*: Brake system warning buzzer:

When there is a possible problem that could affect braking performance, the warning light will come on and a warning buzzer will sound.

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) or more.

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Scion dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	<p>12-volt battery charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.</p>

Have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	<p>SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SRS airbag system; • The front passenger occupant classification system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system
	<p>ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The ABS; or • The brake assist system
	<p>Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system.</p>
 <p>(Comes on)</p>	<p>Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The VSC; • The TRAC; or • The hill-start assist control <p>Flashes during the above mentioned systems or ABS operation. (→P. 211, 213)</p>
	<p>Brake system warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The regenerative brake system; or • The electronically controlled brake system

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Traction battery warning light Traction battery inspection period.
 (Flashes in yellow)	Plug-in indicator Indicates a malfunction in the charging system circuit.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Output control warning light Restricts the EV system output.	Check the warning message that is shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 347)
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1 Indicates that two or more of the doors is not fully closed.	Make sure that all the doors are closed.
 (Flashes or comes on)	SOC (State of Charge) warning light (warning buzzer) Comes on: SOC (State of Charge) gauge is two or less. Flashes: SOC (State of Charge) gauge is almost depleted.	Charge the vehicle.
 (On the instrument cluster)	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2 Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 <p>(On the center panel)</p>	<p>Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2</p> <p>Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt.</p>	<p>Fasten the seat belt.</p>
	<p>Tire pressure warning light</p> <p>When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Natural causes (→P. 340) • Flat tire (→P. 359) 	<p>Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.</p> <p>The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Scion dealer.</p>
	<p>When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 340)</p>	<p>Have the system checked by your Scion dealer.</p>
	<p>Master warning light</p> <p>A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.</p>	<p>→P. 344</p>

*1: Open door warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or more with any door open.

*2: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that their seat belt is not fastened. Once the power switch is turned to ON mode, the buzzer sounds for 6 seconds. The buzzer sounds once if the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is unfastened when the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened after 30 seconds elapse, the buzzer will sound intermittently for approximately 10 seconds, followed by a different tone for approximately 20 more seconds.

■ **SRS warning light**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front door), side impact sensors (front), rear impact sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioners, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P. 34)

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, passenger seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and warning buzzer may sound.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch will not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

■ The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ If the tire pressure warning system is not functioning

The tire pressure warning system will be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the tire inflation pressure is 73 psi (500 kPa, 5.1 kgf/cm² or bar) or higher.

The tire pressure warning system may be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby.
- If a radio set at similar frequency is in use in the vehicle.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particular around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If non-genuine Scion wheels are used. (Even if you use Scion wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used.
- If emergency tire puncture repair kit is used.

■ If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the power switch is turned to ON mode, have it checked by your Scion dealer.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

■ Customization that can be configured at Scion dealer

The vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer can be disabled. (Customizable features: →P. 414) However, Scion recommends that the seat belt reminder buzzer be operational to alert the driver and front passenger that the seat belts are not fastened.

⚠ CAUTION**■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Scion dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.

If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

 **CAUTION****■ Maintenance of the tires**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency (for electric vehicles, traction battery efficiency) and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

 **CAUTION**

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

 **NOTICE****■ Precaution when installing a different tire**

When differently constructed tires or tires of different makers, models or tread patterns are installed, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

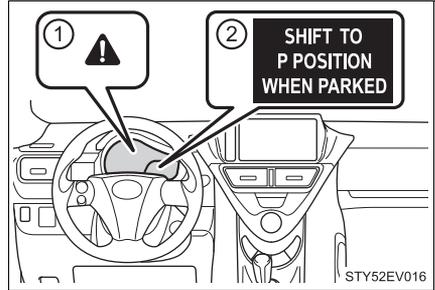
If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display



If any of the warning light comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Scion dealer.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Scion dealer.

Warning message	Details
<div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> <p>CHECK BRAKE SYSTEM</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;">  </div>	<p>Indicates the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The electric control brake system; or, • The regenerative brake system. <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>

Stop the vehicle immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Scion dealer.

Warning message	Details
 	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the EV system A buzzer also sounds.</p>

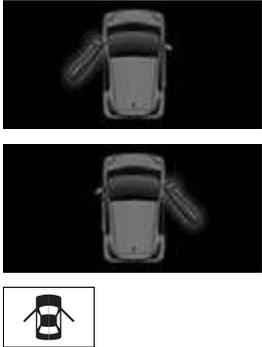
Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

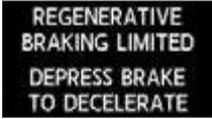
A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.

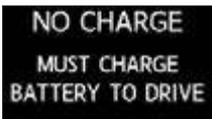
Warning message	Details
   (Flashes)	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system A buzzer also sounds.</p>

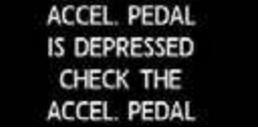
Follow the correction procedures.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message goes off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	<p>Indicates that either or both side the doors are not fully closed</p> <p>The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed.</p> <p>If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h),  flashes to indicate that either or both side doors are not yet fully closed.</p>	<p>Make sure that both side doors are closed.</p>
	<p>Indicates that the back door is not fully closed</p> <p>If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h),  flashes to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed.</p>	<p>Close the back door.</p>

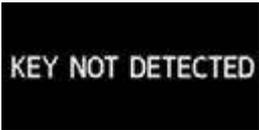
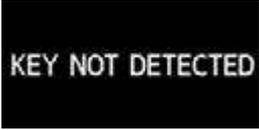
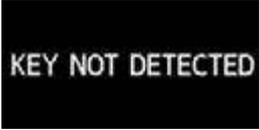
Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  	<p>Indicates that the EV system has overheated</p> <p>This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>	<p>Stop and check. (→P. 390)</p>
  	<p>The power output of the EV system is restricted</p> <p>This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avoid sudden starting or sudden acceleration. • Stop the vehicle and wait until the message disappears.
 	<p>Regenerative braking has been restricted</p> <p>Braking force of the regenerative brake has reduced due to a low traction battery temperature.</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>	<p>Firmly depress the brake pedal to decelerate the vehicle.</p>

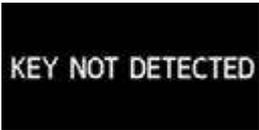
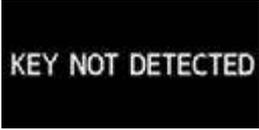
Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  	<p>Indicates that the traction battery's temperature is low</p> <p>The power output of the traction battery has been restricted. The message may appear the traction battery's remaining charge has discharged while driving.</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>	<p>Charge the traction battery. (→P. 181, 195)</p>
   (Flashes) 	<p>Indicates that the traction battery's remaining charge has almost run out</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds 3 times.</p>	<p>Charge the traction battery. (→P. 181, 195)</p>
  (Flashes)  (Flashes)	<p>Indicates that the traction battery has completely run out while driving</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop the vehicle in a safe place. • Charge the traction battery. (→P. 181, 195)
  (Flashes)	<p>Indicates that the traction battery has completely run out.</p>	<p>Charge the traction battery. (→P. 181, 195)</p>

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	<p>Indicates that the recharge inlet door is open during the EV system operating or while the shift lever is in a position other than P.</p>	<p>Close the recharge inlet door.</p>
  (Flashes)	<p>Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift lever is in P</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Release the accelerator pedal. • Check that the accelerator pedal is not sticking.
  (Flashes)	<p>Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift lever is in N</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>	<p>Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift lever to D or R.</p>
  (Flashes) 	<p>Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged</p> <p>If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged.</p>	<p>Release the parking brake.</p>
  (Flashes)	<p>Indicates that the driver's door was opened with the shift lever in a position other than P</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shift the shift lever to P. • Close the driver's door.

Have the malfunction repaired immediately.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	 <p>(Comes on for 15 seconds)</p>  (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when attempting to start the EV system.	Start the EV system with the electronic key present.
Once	3 times	  (Flashes)	The electronic key has been carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	3 times	  (Flashes)	The driver's door has been opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P and the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.	Turn the power switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous	  (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	The electronic key has been carried outside the vehicle, with the shift lever in P and the doors have been locked without first turning the power switch off.	Turn the power switch off and lock the doors again.
Once	—	  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to drive when electronic key was not inside the vehicle.	Confirm the location of the electronic key to inside of the vehicle.
Continuous	—	  (Flashes)	The driver's door has been opened with the shift lever in a position other than P and without first turning the power switch is off.	Shift the shift lever to P.
Continuous	Continuous	  (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the power switch was not turned off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shift the shift lever to P. • Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous	<div style="background-color: black; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 5px;"> KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE </div> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">  </div> (Flashes)	<p>An attempt to lock the doors has been made using the smart key system while the electronic key is inside the vehicle.</p> <p>With the electronic key inside the vehicle, a side door has been opened, the inside door lock button has been moved to the lock position, the door has been closed and an attempt has been made to lock the door.</p>	Take the electronic key outside the vehicle, and lock the doors again.
Once	—	<div style="background-color: black; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 5px;"> DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL, TOUCH POWER SWITCH WITH KEY </div> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">  </div> (Flashes)	<p>When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the power switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle.</p> <p>The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the power switch was pressed two consecutive times.</p>	Touch the electronic key to the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the EV system with the shift lever in a position other than P.	Shift the shift lever to P and start the EV system.
—	—		Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.	Next time when starting the EV system, maintain that level for approximately 15 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.
Once	—	 (Comes on for 15 seconds) 	The electronic key battery is low.	Replace the battery. (→P. 299)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	<div style="background-color: black; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 5px;"> DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL AND PUSH POWER SWITCH TO START </div> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">  </div> (Flashes)	<p>The driver's door was opened and closed with the power switch turned off and then the power switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the EV system being started.</p>	<p>Press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.</p>
		<div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">  </div> (Flashes)	<p>During the EV system starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 384), the power switch was touched with the electronic key.</p>	<p>Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.</p>
Once	—	<div style="background-color: black; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 5px;"> STEERING LOCK ACTIVE </div> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">  </div> (Flashes)	<p>The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the power switch being pressed.</p>	<p>Press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.</p>

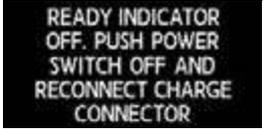
Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	  (Flashes)	The power switch is pressed when the shift lever is in a position other than P during the EV system starting.	Press the power switch off after shifting the shift lever to P.

Charging messages

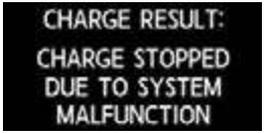
A message showing the charge results will be displayed if the power switch is turned to ON mode after charging has completed (when the vehicle's charging indicator has turned off).

If one of the messages is displayed, follow the correction procedures.

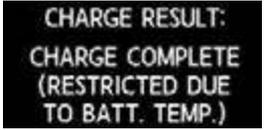
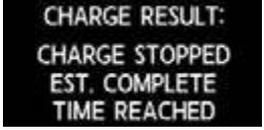
If the message displays again after following the correction procedure, contact your Scion dealer.

Messages	Details	Correction procedure
 	<p>The charging cable has been connected to the vehicle while the "READY" indicator was illuminated.</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>	<p>The EV system automatically stopped due to operation of the safety functions*.</p> <p>Turn the power switch off, and perform charging according to the procedures on P. 181, 195.</p>
 	<p>An attempt has been made to start the EV system while the charging cable was connected.</p> <p>A buzzer also sounds.</p>	<p>The EV system cannot be started while the charging cable is connected due to the safety functions*.</p> <p>Disconnect the charging cable and start the EV system.</p>

*: For information about the safety functions, refer to P. 86.

Messages	Details	Correction procedure
 <p>CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE STOPPED DUE TO OUTAGE OR PLUG REMOVAL</p>	<p>One of the following situations has occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The charging cable was disconnected • Charging was interrupted by a power outage or similar • Charging has been stopped due to the timer function of charging station with normal charge 	<p>Charging has not finished properly. Refer to the procedures on P. 181, 195 and perform charging again.</p> <p>The vehicle can be used even if charging has not finished. However, the driving range decreases.</p>
 <p>CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE STOPPED DUE TO CHARGE CONNECTOR OPERATION</p>	<p>One of the following situations has occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The charging connector is not properly inserted • The latch release button has been pressed and held • The charging connector has been disconnected 	<p>Reinsert the charging connector to restart charging.</p>
 <p>CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE STOPPED DUE TO SYSTEM MALFUNCTION</p>	<p>Charging has been interrupted by a malfunction in the charging system.</p>	<p>Stop charging immediately, and contact your Scion dealer. Also, driving is possible when the EV system has been started.</p>

Messages	Details	Correction procedure
<p>CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE STOPPED TO PROTECT BATTERY DUE TO HI ELEC. CONSUMP.</p>	<p>Charging has been stopped because of the high energy consumption of electrical components, such as the headlights.</p>	<p>Switch the electrical appliance off, and restart charging by following the procedure on P. 181, 195.</p> <p>If the message is still displayed, the 12-volt battery may have a low charge.</p> <p>In this event, turn the power switch off approximately 15 minutes after starting the EV system, and restart charging.</p>
<p>CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE STOPPED DUE TO INSUFF. POWER SUPPLY</p>	<p>Charging has been stopped because of extremely low voltage, possibly caused by the plug not being inserted correctly.</p>	<p>Check that the plug is inserted correctly, and restart charging by following the procedure on P. 181, 195.</p> <p>Check that the plug is not connected to a power strip and that an extension cord, multi-outlet, etc. is not being used.</p>
<p>CHARGE RESULT: CHARGE STOPPED DUE TO CHARGE CABLE OR OTHER</p>	<p>Charging has been stopped because of a problem with the charging cable.</p>	<p>If the charging cable is not a genuine Scion product, or if you are charging using a charging station (other than a Scion dealer), try charging with a genuine Scion charging cable.</p> <p>If the message is still displayed, contact your Scion dealer.</p>

Messages	Details	Correction procedure
	Charging has completed because of the continued high temperature of the traction battery (in order to protect the battery).	If the desired charge level has not been achieved, restart charging by following the procedure on P. 181, 195 after the traction battery has cooled down.
	Charging has been stopped because the remaining charge time has become zero in quick charging. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The quick charger's timer has reached the set time. • Charging has been conducted in an extremely low temperature. 	If the desired charge level has not been achieved, restart charging by following the procedure on P. 181, 195.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

■ Estimated charging time

Due to the following reasons, an estimated charging time will become longer or shorter. However, the maximum charging time of quick charging is up to 60 minutes.

- Preset charging time of a quick charger.
- The traction battery's remaining charge at the time the charging has been started.
- The traction battery temperature.

If you have a flat tire

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) After temporarily repairing the tire with the repair kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by your Scion dealer.

CAUTION

■ If you have a flat tire

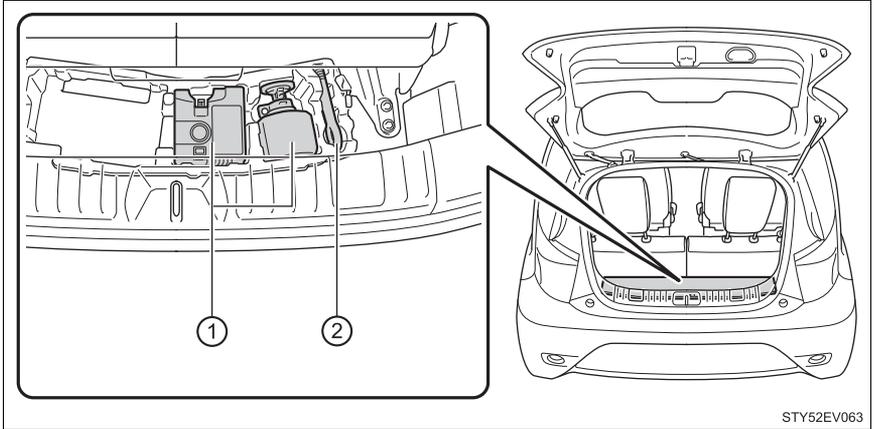
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

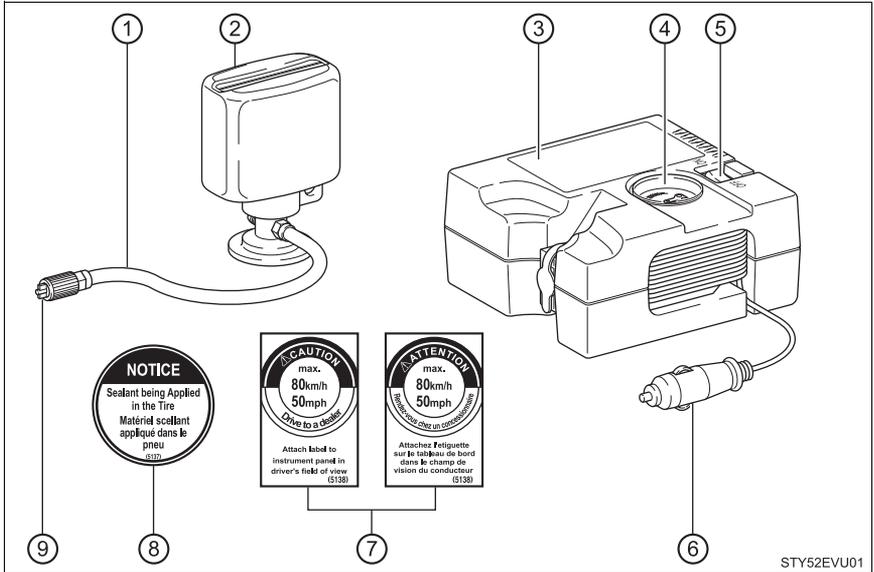
Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the EV system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 328)

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- ① Emergency tire puncture repair kit
- ② Towing eyelet

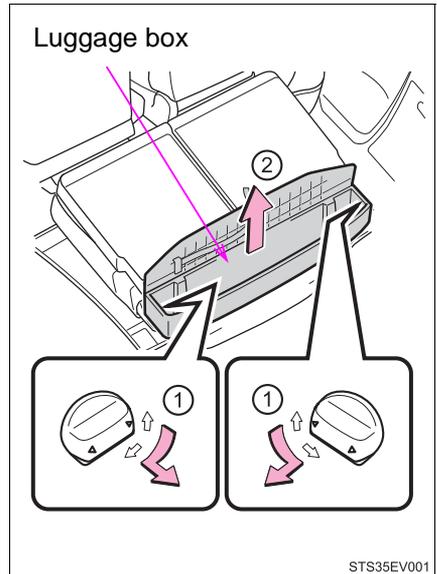
Emergency tire puncture repair kit components



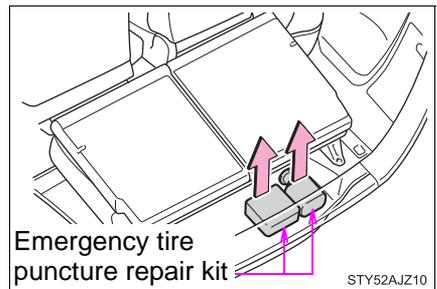
- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| ① Hose | ⑥ Power plug |
| ② Bottle | ⑦ Speed limit label |
| ③ Compressor | ⑧ Sealant injected label |
| ④ Air pressure gauge | ⑨ Air release cap |
| ⑤ Compressor switch | |

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- 1 Fold down the rear seat seatbacks. (→P. 140)
- 2 Remove the luggage box.
 - ① Turn the knobs and remove them.
 - ② Remove the luggage box.



- 3 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

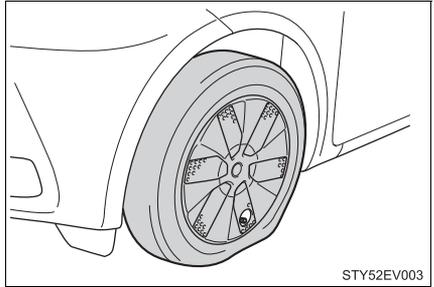


Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.

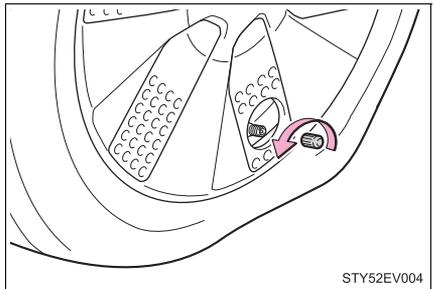
A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.



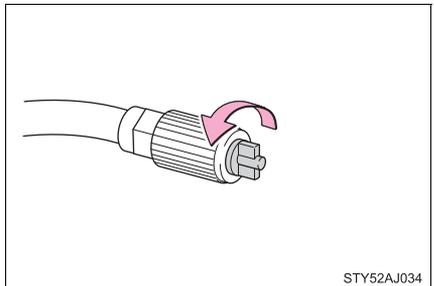
Emergency repair method

- 1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.
- 2 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.

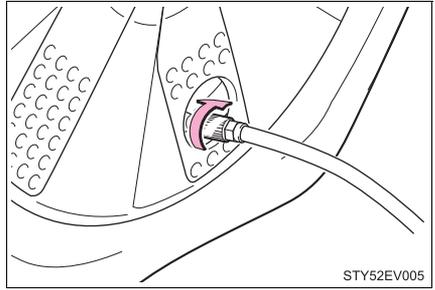


- 3 Remove the air release cap from the hose.

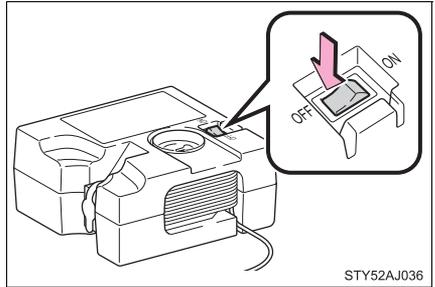
You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.



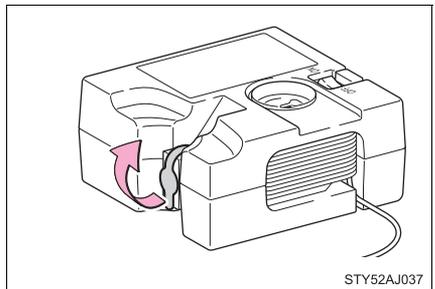
- 4 Connect the hose to the valve.
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



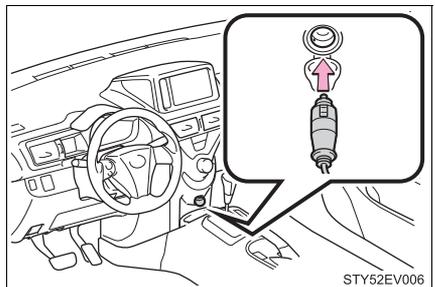
- 5 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



- 6 Remove the rubber stopper from the compressor.

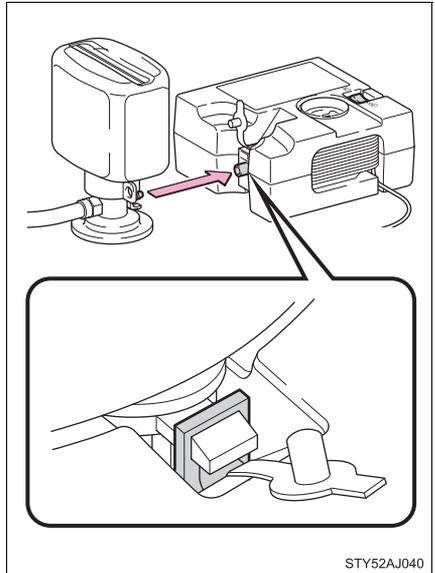


- 7 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 243)



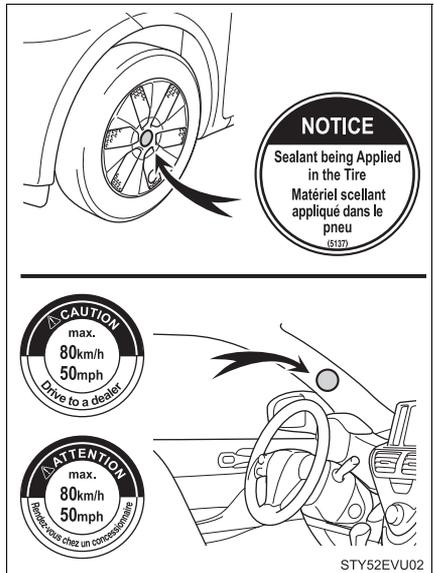
- 8 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Make sure that the bottle is securely connected.



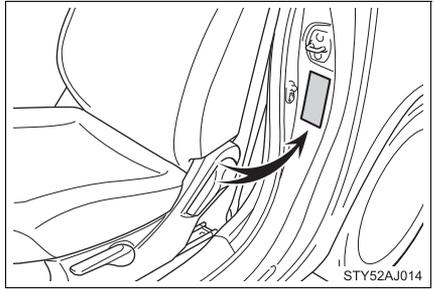
- 9 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label.



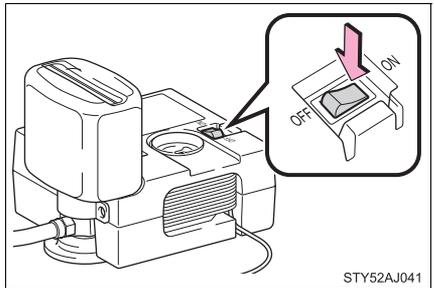
- 10** Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown. (→P. 400)



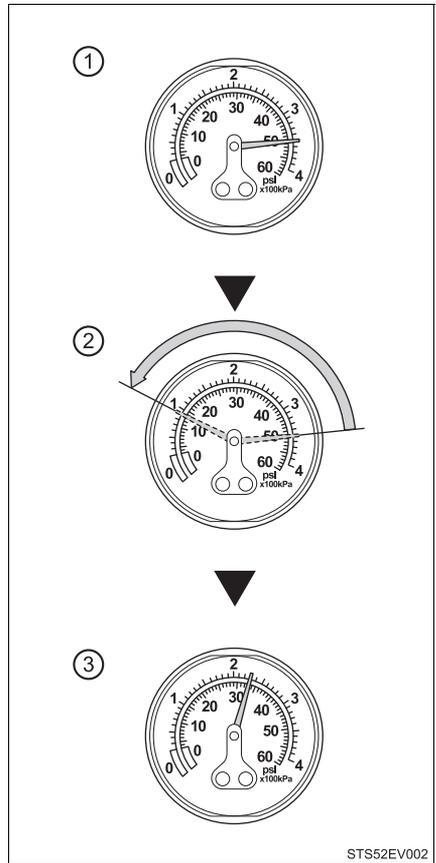
- 11** Start the EV system. (→P. 165)

- 12** To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



13 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

- ① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 44 psi (300 kPa, 3.1 kgf/cm² or bar) or 58 psi (400 kPa, 4.1 kgf/cm² or bar), and then gradually decrease.
- ② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.
- ③ Inject to specified air pressure.
 - Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
 - If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 10 minutes (40 minutes at low temperature) with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact your Scion dealer.
 - If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 371, 400)



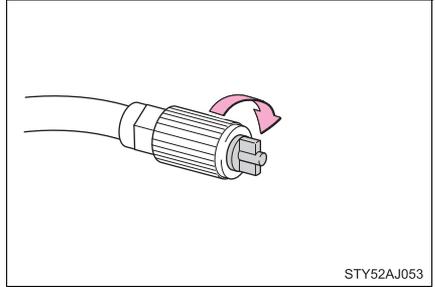
- 14** With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

- 15** Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

- 16** Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

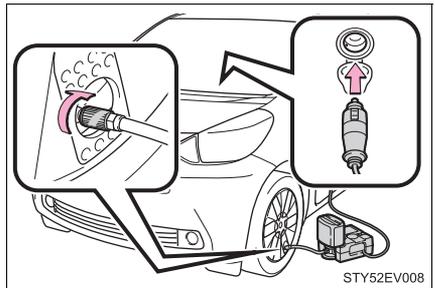
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



- 17** Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage room while it is connected to the compressor.

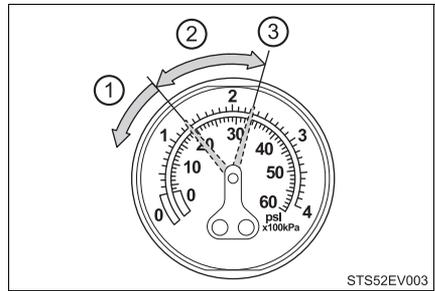
- 18** To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 3 miles (5 km) below 50 mph (80 km/h).

- 19** After driving for about 3 miles (5 km), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the repair kit.



20 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.

- ① If the tire inflation pressure is under 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm² or bar): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact your Scion dealer.
- ② If the tire inflation pressure is 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm² or bar) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step **21**.
- ③ If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure: Proceed to step **22**.

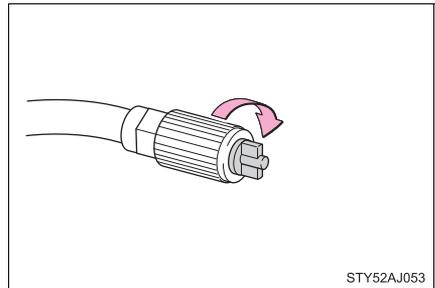


STS52EV003

21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 3 miles (5 km) and then perform step **19**.

22 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



STY52AJ053

23 Store the bottle in the luggage room while it is connected to the compressor.

24 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 50 mph (80 km/h) to the nearest Scion dealer tire repair or replacement.

■ **In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact your Scion dealer.**

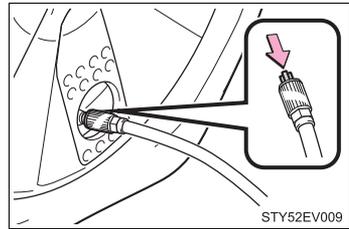
- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 0.16 in. (4 mm) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than 2 sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be replaced, purchase a new bottle at any authorized Scion dealer. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40 °F (-40 °C) to 140 °F (60 °C).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Purchase a new bottle at your Scion dealer for replacement.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

- 1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.
- 2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



- 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.
- 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure. (→P. 400)

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ The valve of a tire that has been repaired

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.

■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiration date occasionally.

The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

 **CAUTION****■ Precautions for use of the sealant**

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

■ When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures are not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 60 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

 **CAUTION****■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
 - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
 - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm² or bar) or less, this may indicate severe tire damage.

■ Caution while driving

- Store the repair kit in the luggage room. Otherwise, the repair kit may fly out and break in events such as sudden braking, and may cause an accident.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle. Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

**NOTICE****■ When performing an emergency repair**

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

■ Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If organic substances such as benzene or gasoline splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow organic substances to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the assigned place out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Scion dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 286)

If the EV system will not start

Reasons for the EV system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

Contact your Scion dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

The EV system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P. 165)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The charging cable may be connected to the vehicle. (→P. 188)
- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P. 384)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P. 66)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The EV system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the EV system. (→P. 376)

The interior light and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 386)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The interior light and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 386)

Emergency start function

When the EV system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the EV system if the power switch is functioning normally:

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- 4 Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the EV system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer.

If charging cannot be done

If charging does not commence even though the correct procedure has been carried out, and an error message is shown on the multi-information display, try the correction procedures listed in the table below.

A problem has occurred during charging

Refer to the following table and carry out the appropriate correction procedure.

Situation	Reason	Correction procedure
The power indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) does not illuminate even when connected to a power source.	The plug is not properly connected with the outlet.	Insert the plug firmly into the outlet.
	There is a power outage.	Restart charging once power has been restored.
	The circuit breaker has been activated.	Check the circuit breaker. If there is nothing unusual, connect to another outlet and check that charging is possible. If charging is possible, there is probably a problem with the first outlet. Contact your building manager or an electrician.
	The charging cable connecting the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) with the plug is damaged.	Stop charging immediately, and contact your Scion dealer.

Situation	Reason	Correction procedure
<p>The error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) comes on.</p>	<p>The electrical leakage detection function or the self-test function was operated and the power supply has been interrupted.</p>	<p>Reset the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) to see if the power source resumes. (→P. 382)</p> <p>If the power source remains cut off, immediately stop charging and contact your Scion dealer.</p>
<p>Normal charging does not start.</p>	<p>The latch release button is being pressed.</p>	<p>For safety purposes, charging will be interrupted when the latch release button is pressed. (→P. 188)</p> <p>When connecting the charging connector to the vehicle, insert it into the charging inlet without pressing the latch release button.</p>
	<p>The charging connector is not properly connected to the charging inlet.</p>	<p>Check that the charging connector is firmly connected to the charging inlet.</p> <p>If the charging indicator does not illuminate even though the charging connector is firmly connected, there may be a problem in the system.</p> <p>Stop charging immediately and consult your Scion dealer.</p>

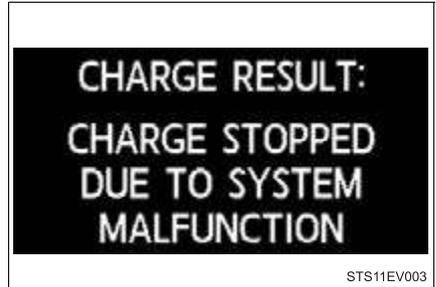
Situation	Reason	Correction procedure
Normal charging does not start.	The EV system is operating.	Start charging after the power switch is turned off.
	The shift lever is in a position other than P.	Shift the shift lever to the P.
	Timer charge has been scheduled.	Cancel the timer charge scheduled.
	During quick charging.	To use normal charging, stop quick charging and start normal charging by referring to the instructions described on P. 181.
	Outside temperature is extremely low.	—
	The traction battery has already been fully charged.	—
Quick charging does not start.	An error has occurred due to the self-check function of a quick charger.	The vehicle or the quick charger may be malfunctioning. Perform the operation instructed by the quick charger's manual.
	The quick charger's power is off.	Turn on the power of the charger. If you do not know how to turn the power on, contact the administrator of the charger.
	The traction battery is already charged approximately 80%.	The traction battery cannot be charged more than approximately 80%. To fully charge the battery, use normal charging.

Situation	Reason	Correction procedure
Quick charging does not start.	The charging connector is not properly connected to the charging inlet.	<p>Check that the charging connector is firmly connected to the charging inlet.</p> <p>If the charging indicator does not illuminate even though the charging connector is firmly connected, there may be a problem in the system.</p> <p>Stop charging immediately and consult your Scion dealer.</p>
	The EV system is operating.	Start charging after the power switch is turned off.
	During normal charging.	To use quick charging, stop normal charging and then start quick charging by referring to the instructions described on P. 195.
	Outside temperature is extremely low.	—

Situation	Reason	Correction procedure
Quick charging stops before it is completed.	The timer of the quick charger is active.	If the battery level is insufficient, charge the battery again. (→P. 195)
	The power of a quick charger has been turned off due to unknown reasons.	Turn on the power of the charger. If you do not know how to turn the power on, contact the administrator of the charger.
	The traction battery temperature is extremely high or low.	Wait for a while and then attempt charging again. In extremely high or low temperature, charging may not be possible.
	An error has occurred due to the self-check function of a quick charger.	The vehicle or the quick charger may be malfunctioning. Perform the operation instructed by the quick charger's manual.
After quick charge is finished, the EV system cannot start.	The voltage of the charging inlet does not decrease due to the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The EV system is malfunctioning. • The battery charger is malfunctioning. 	There may be malfunctions on the vehicle. Immediately stop charging and contact your Scion dealer.
The charging connector cannot be disconnected after quick charge finished.	The charging connector has been locked due to unknown reasons.	Contact the administrator of the charger.
The charging indicator flashes while charging in normal charging.	An error has occurred in the charging system. If malfunctions occur, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds and then turn off.	Turn the power switch to ON mode and comply with the warning message shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 355)

If the warning message is displayed after charging

If a warning message is displayed when the power switch is turned to ON mode after charging, comply with the contents of the message and take any necessary actions. (→P. 355)



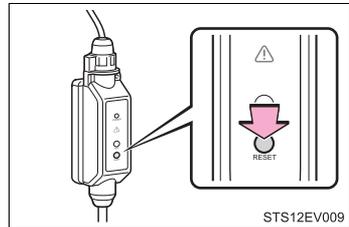
■ Resetting the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device)

If the error warning indicator of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) illuminates during charging, conduct either of the following procedures.

- Press the reset button on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).
- Disconnect the plug, and wait for at least 6 seconds and then reconnect the plug.

The error warning indicator will go out and the power source will reconnect.

- If the error warning indicator does not illuminate again, charging can continue.
- If the error warning indicator illuminates again, there may be a problem with the charging cable or the power source. Stop charging immediately and contact your Scion dealer.



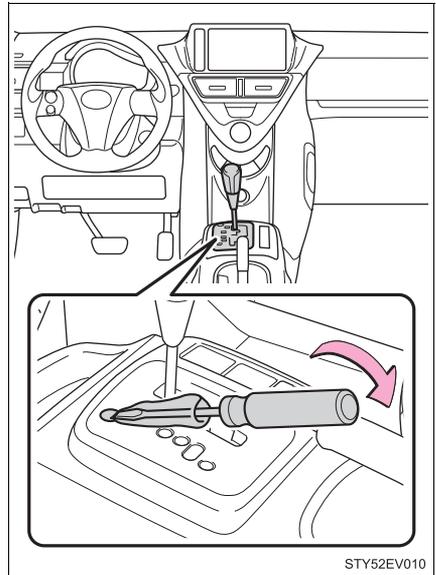
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Scion dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted:

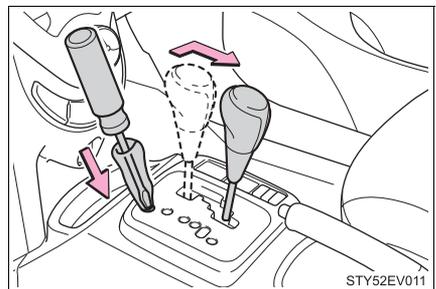
- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- 3 Depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



- 5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



If the electronic key does not operate properly

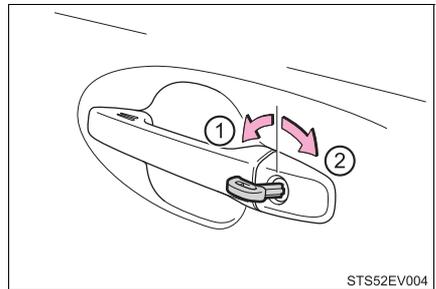
If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 125) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the EV system can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 118) in order to perform the following operations:

- ① Locks all the doors
- ② Unlocks all the doors

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

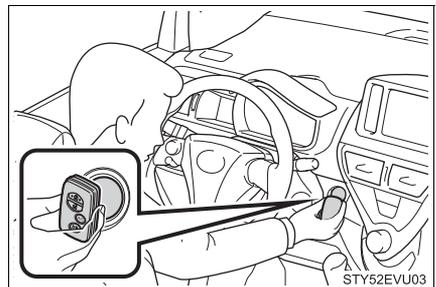


Starting the EV system

- ① Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

- ② Touch the Scion emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

If any of the doors is opened or closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key.



- ③ Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the EV system still cannot be operated, contact your Scion dealer.

■ Stopping the EV system

Set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the EV system.

■ Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 299)

■ Changing power switch modes

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the power switch.

The EV system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed.(→P. 166)

■ When the electronic key does not work properly

Make sure that the smart key system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.

(Customizable features: →P. 414)

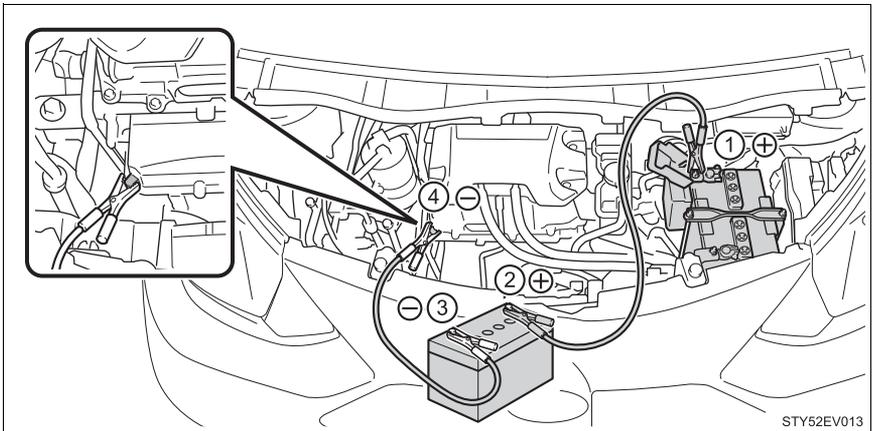
If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the EV system if the 12-volt battery is discharged.

You can also call your Scion dealer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

- 1 Open the hood. (→P. 264)
- 2 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:



- ① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.
- ② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- ③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- ④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

- 3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.
- 4 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.
- 5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the EV system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON mode.
- 6 Make sure the “READY” indicator comes on. If the indicator does not come on, contact your Scion dealer.
- 7 Once the EV system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the EV system starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Scion dealer as soon as possible.

■ Starting the EV system when the 12-volt battery is discharged

The EV system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the air conditioning system while the EV system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the EV system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the EV system is operating.)

■ When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart key system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The EV system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off.
If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

▲ CAUTION**■ Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

 **CAUTION****■ 12-volt battery precautions**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any 12-volt battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that 12-volt battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

 **NOTICE****■ When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating:

When the “EV SYSTEM OVERHEAT” is shown on the multi-information display, the power control unit may be overheating. Follow the correction procedure as described below.

Correction procedures

- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.
- 2 Leave the EV system operating and carefully lift the hood.
- 3 Check if the cooling fan is operating.

If the fan is operating:

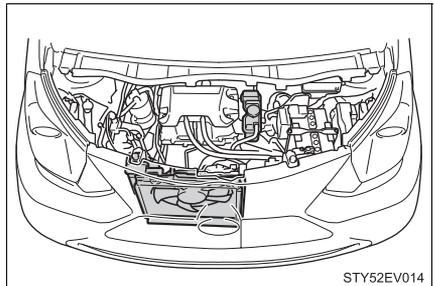
Wait until the “EV SYSTEM OVERHEAT” message disappears and then stop the EV system.

If the message does not disappear, call your Scion dealer.

If the fan is not operating:

Stop the EV system immediately and call your Scion dealer.

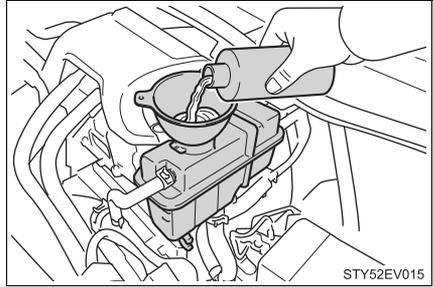
- 4 After the EV system has cooled down, check the inverter coolant level and inspect the cooling system for leaks.



STY52EV014

- 5 Add inverter coolant if necessary. (→P. 398)

Water can be used in an emergency if inverter coolant is unavailable.



Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Scion dealer as soon as possible.

■ Overheating

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating:

- “EV SYSTEM OVERHEAT” is shown on the multi-information display.
- EV system output decreases.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

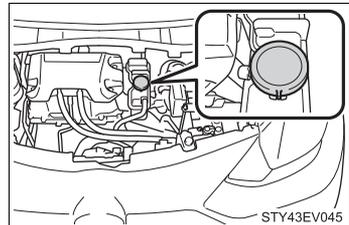
⚠ CAUTION

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The motor compartment will be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan, etc. while the EV system is operating.
- Even if EV system has stopped, the cooling fan may begin to move suddenly. Do not touch or approach the rotating parts of the fan. Doing so may lead to fingers, clothes or tools getting caught, resulting in injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the EV system and radiator are hot.
High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



**NOTICE****■ When adding inverter coolant**

Add coolant slowly after the EV system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot EV system too quickly can cause damage to the EV system.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additives other than the Scion genuine or similar coolant additives.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

- 1 Set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P and stop the EV system.
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
- 4 Restart the EV system.
- 5 Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

CAUTION

■ **When attempting to free a stuck vehicle**

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ **When shifting the shift lever**

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damage to the transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications

9

9-1. Specifications

Maintenance data	396
Tire information	402

9-2. Customization

Customizable features	414
-----------------------------	-----

9-3. Items to initialize

Items to initialize	420
---------------------------	-----

Maintenance data

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		122.6 in. (3115 mm)
Overall width		66.1 in. (1680 mm)
Overall height*		59.3 in. (1505 mm)
Wheelbase		78.7 in. (2000 mm)
Tread	Front	58.1 in. (1475 mm)
	Rear	57.5 in. (1460 mm)
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)		665 lb. (300 kg)

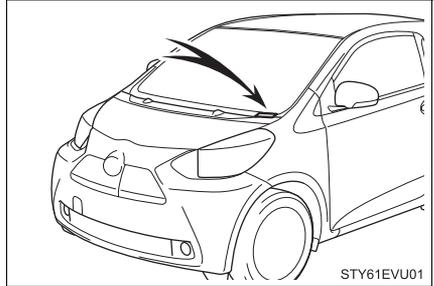
*: Unladen vehicle

Vehicle identification

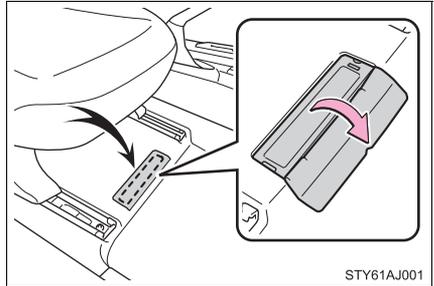
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Scion. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

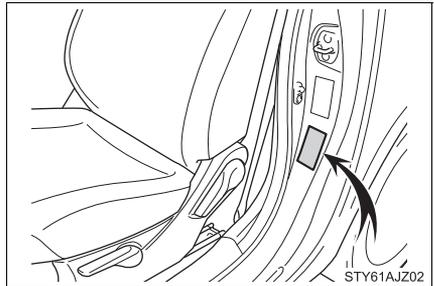
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is stamped under the front passenger's seat.



This number is also on the Certification Label on the driver's side center pillar.



Electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	47 kW
Maximum torque	120 ft·lbf (163 N·m, 16.6 kgf·m)

Traction battery

Type	Lithium-ion battery
Voltage	3.7 V/cell
Capacity	21.5 Ah
Quantity	150 cells
Overall voltage	277.5 V

Cooling system

Capacity (Reference)*	2.2 qt. (2.1 L, 1.8 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	<p>Use either of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • A similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology <p>Do not use plain water alone.</p>

*: The capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Scion dealer.

Electrical system

12-volt battery Open voltage* at 68°F (20°C):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (*: Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the EV system and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.1 qt. (2.9 L, 2.6 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Scion dealer.

NOTICE

■ Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in transmission performance, durability, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance* ¹	3.50 in. (89 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.24 in. (1 — 6 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lever travel* ²	5 — 8 clicks
Fluid type	FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703

*¹: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 66 lbf (300 N, 30 kgf) while the EV system is operating.

*²: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 44 lbf (200 N, 20 kgf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)
-----------	---------------------------

Tires and wheels

Tire size	175/65R15 84S
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar) Rear: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm ² or bar)
Wheel size	15 × 5 J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft·lbf (103 N·m, 10.5 kgf·m)

CAUTION

■ When replacing tires and wheels

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the peripheral parts of the tires, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to fatal or injury accidents.

Do not use tire sizes or wheel sizes other than those recommended by Scion.

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights High beam	9005	60	A
	Low beam	—	55	B
	Parking/front side marker lights	—	5	C
	Front turn signal lights	—	21	C
	Side turn signal lights	—	5	C
	Rear turn signal lights	7440A	21	C
	Stop/tail and rear side marker lights	7443	21/5	D
	Back-up lights	—	16	D
License plate lights	—	5	D	

A: HB3 halogen bulbs

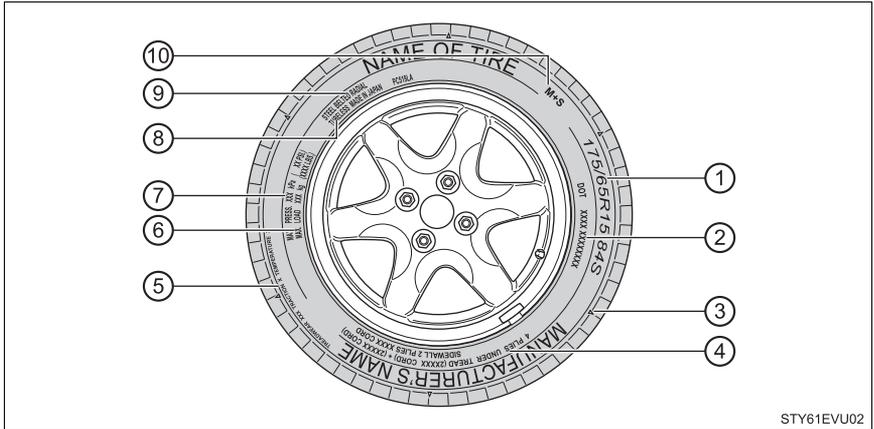
B: H11 halogen bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

Tire information

Typical tire symbols



- ① Tire size (→P. 404)
- ② DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P. 403)
- ③ Location of treadwear indicators (→P. 285)
- ④ Tire ply composition and materials

Ply is layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

- ⑤ Uniform tire quality grading
- ⑥ Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 408)
- ⑦ Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 408)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

- ⑧ TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

⑨ Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

⑩ Summer tires or all season tires

(→P. 288)

An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

① DOT symbol*

② Tire Identification Number (TIN)

③ Tire manufacturer's identification mark

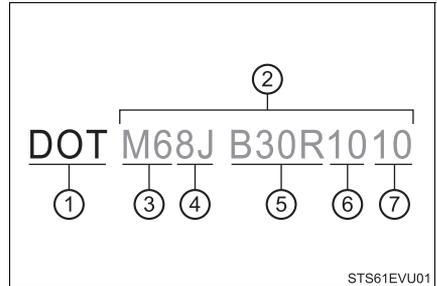
④ Tire size code

⑤ Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)

⑥ Manufacturing week

⑦ Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

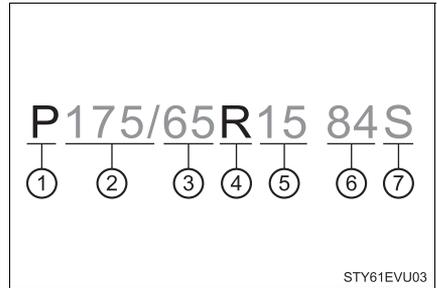


Tire size

■ Typical tire size information

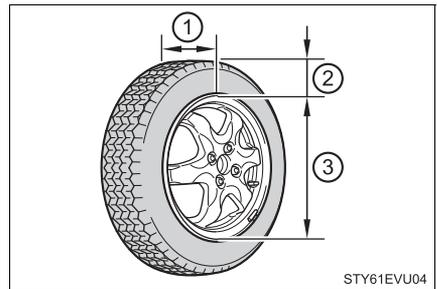
The illustration indicates typical tire size.

- ① Tire use
(P = Passenger car,
T = Temporary use)
- ② Section width (millimeters)
- ③ Aspect ratio
(tire height to section width)
- ④ Tire construction code
(R = Radial, D = Diagonal)
- ⑤ Wheel diameter (inches)
- ⑥ Load index
(2 digits or 3 digits)
- ⑦ Speed symbol
(alphabet with one letter)



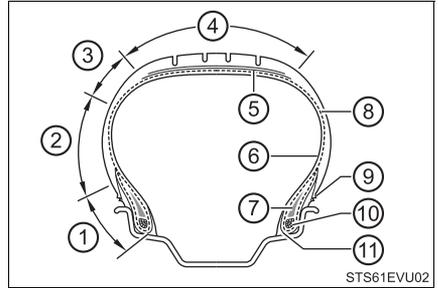
■ Tire dimensions

- ① Section width
- ② Tire height
- ③ Wheel diameter



Tire section names

- ① Bead
- ② Sidewall
- ③ Shoulder
- ④ Tread
- ⑤ Belt
- ⑥ Inner liner
- ⑦ Reinforcing rubber
- ⑧ Carcass
- ⑨ Rim lines
- ⑩ Bead wires
- ⑪ Chafer



Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Scion vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Scion dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

■ DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

■ Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

■ Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

■ Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil (for electric vehicle, traction battery) and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine (for electric vehicle, traction motor)
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below

Tire related term	Meaning
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty 12-volt battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead

Tire related term	Meaning
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle

Tire related term	Meaning
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol () on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

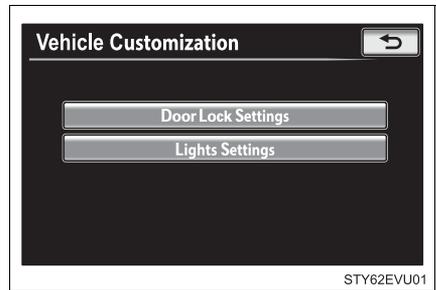
Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. These preferences can be changed by using the navigation system, by using the multi-information display, or at your Scion dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing by using the navigation system

- 1 Press the “SETUP” button on the navigation system.
- 2 Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.
- 3 Select “Vehicle Customization”.
“Vehicle Customization” screen will appear.



- 4 Choose a category displayed on the screen to display the settings.
- 5 Select the setting to be changed. Change each setting.
For items that can be enabled/disabled, and for items with an operating time that can be changed, select “On” or “Off”, or select the desired operating time.
For items with sensor sensitivity that can be changed, select “+” or “-” to choose the desired level, then select “OK”.
- 6 A message indicating that the settings are being saved will appear. Do not perform any other operations while this message is displayed.

■ Changing by using the multi-information display

→P. 112

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Scion dealer for further details.

- ① Settings that can be changed using the navigation system
- ② Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display
- ③ Settings that can be changed by your Scion dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③		
Door lock (→P. 132, 384)	“Unlock on Second Key Turn” (Allows all doors to be unlocked by turning the mechanical key twice in the driver’s door)	On (Driver’s door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps)	Off (All doors unlocked in one step)	O	—	O		
Smartkey system (→P. 120) and wireless remote control (→P. 130)	“Lock/Unlock Feedback-Tone” (Adjust the volume of buzzer sounds)	7	Off	O	—	O		
			1 to 7					
	“Lock/Unlock Feedback-Lights” (Enable/disable the operation of the emergency flashers when the vehicle is locked or unlocked)	On	Off	Off	O	—	O	
				60 seconds	30 seconds	O	—	O
					120 seconds			
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	—	—	O			

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart key system (→P. 120)	“Key System with Elec. Key” (Smart key system can be disabled)	On	Off	○	—	○
	“Select Doors to Unlock” (The doors that are unlocked using the smart key system can be selected)	Driver's door	All the doors	○	—	○
	Number of permissible times of continuous smart lock	Twice	Unlimited	—	—	○
Wireless remote control (→P. 130)	Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	○
	“Remote 2-Press Unlock” (Allows all doors to be unlocked by pressing  on the electronic key twice)	On (Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps)	Off (All doors unlocked in one step)	○	—	○
	Alarm (panic mode)	On	Off	—	—	○
Auto-automatic light control system (→P. 176)	“Headlamps-On Sensitivity” (Adjust the sensitivity of the ambient light sensor)	Standard	-2 to 2	○	—	○
	“Headlamps Auto-Off Timer” (Adjust the time elapsed before the headlights automatically turn off)	30 seconds	Off	○	—	○
			60 seconds			
90 seconds						

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Illumination (→P. 234)	Interior lights illumination control	On	Off	—	—	○
	“Interior Lights Off Timer” (Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off)	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	○	—	—
			30 seconds			
	Operation after the power switch turned off	On	Off	—	—	○
		On	Off	—	—	○
		On	Off	—	—	○
Meter and instrument panel (→P. 105)	Sensor sensitivity for darkening the brightness of the meter, navigation system and instrument panel depending on the outside brightness	0	-2 to +2	—	○	○
	Sensor sensitivity for returning the brightness of the meter, navigation system and instrument panel to the original level depending on the outside brightness	0	-2 to +2	—	○	○

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Remote Climate Control System for EV (→P. 228)	Operation using the "A/C" button on the wireless remote control	Push and hold for 0.8 seconds	Push once	—	—	○
			Push twice			
			Push and hold for 2.4 seconds			
			Off			
	Stopping the operation using the "A/C" button on the wireless remote control	Push twice	Push once	—	—	○
			Push and hold for 0.8 seconds			
			Push and hold for 2.4 seconds			
			Off			
Multi-information display (→P. 108)	Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Automatic lighting)	Off	—	○	○
	Ambient light	"ECO STATUS"	"BLUE"	—	○	○
			"GREEN"			
			"RED"			
			"OFF"			
Seat Belt Reminder Buzzer (→P. 337)	Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	On	Off	—	—	○

■ Vehicle customization

- When the smart key system is off, the “Select Doors to Unlock” cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the “Auto Relock Timer” activates, the signals will be generated in accordance with the “Lock/Unlock Feedback-Tone” and the “Lock/Unlock Feedback-Lights” settings.

■ When customizing using the multi-information display

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P.

Also, to prevent 12-volt battery discharge, leave the EV system operating while customizing the features.



NOTICE

■ During customization

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the EV system is operating while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning system	When rotating the tires on vehicles with differing front and rear tire inflation pressures	P. 286

For owners

10

Reporting safety defects
for U.S. owners..... 422

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Scion, a marque of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-866-707-2466).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Scion, a marque of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)	424
Alphabetical index	428

Refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio/video system
- Hands-free system for cellular phone

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Scion dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Scion dealer. (→P. 118)
 - If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Scion dealer immediately. (→P. 119)
-



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 299)
- Is the power switch in ON mode?
When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P. 166)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 125)

If you think something is wrong



The EV system does not start

- Is the charging cable attached to the vehicle? (→P. 188)
 - Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 165)
 - Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 168)
 - Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 123)
 - Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 168)
 - Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
In this case, the EV system can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 384)
 - Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P. 386)
-



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the power switch in ON mode?
If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the power switch in ON mode. (→P. 383)
-



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the EV system is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 168)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 147)
-



The power switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or ON mode (the EV system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 167)
-



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts?
(→P. 337, 338)
- The parking brake indicator is on
Is the parking brake released? (→P. 174)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 335, 344)



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 344)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 335, 344.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 359)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 393)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C	220
Air conditioning filter	297
HWD (Heated Windshield Defroster)	233
Remote Climate Control System for EV	228
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)	210
Function	210
Warning light.....	336
Air conditioning filter	297
Air conditioning system	220
Air conditioning filter	297
HWD (Heated Windshield Defroster)	233
Remote Climate Control System for EV	228
Airbags	32
Airbag operating conditions	40
Airbag precautions for your child.....	35
Airbag warning light	336
Correct driving posture	24
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions	40
Curtain shield airbag precautions.....	35
Front passenger occupant classification system.....	45
General airbag precautions	35
Locations of airbags.....	32
Modification and disposal of airbags.....	39

Rear window curtain shield airbag operating conditions	40
Rear window curtain shield airbag precautions.....	35
Side airbag operating conditions	40
Side airbag precautions.....	35
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions	40
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions.....	35
SRS airbags	32
ALR (Automatic locking retractor)	28
Anchor brackets	57
Antennas (smart key system)	122
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	210
Function.....	210
Warning light.....	336
Assist grips	246
Audio input *	
Audio switches *	
Audio system *	
Automatic light control system	176
Automatic locking retractor (ALR)	28
AUX port *	
Average power consumption	109
Average vehicle speed	109

B

Back-up lights	
Replacing light bulbs.....	323
Wattage	401
Back door	134
Battery (12-volt battery)	281
If the 12-volt battery is	
discharged.....	386
Location	72
Preparing and checking	
before winter.....	215
Warning light.....	336
Battery (traction battery).....	72
Charging	181, 195
Location	72
Traction battery	
precautions.....	83
Warning light.....	337
Warning message.....	348
Bluetooth® audio*	
Bottle holders	237
Brake	
Fluid.....	279, 399
Parking brake.....	174
Regenerative braking.....	75
Warning buzzer.....	335
Warning light.....	335, 336
Warning message.....	344
Brake assist	210
Function	210
Warning light.....	336
Brake fluid	279, 399
Break-in tips.....	151
Brightness control	
Instrument panel light	
control.....	106

C

Care	248, 251
Aluminum wheels	249
Exterior	248
Interior	251
Seat belts.....	252
Cargo capacity.....	162
Caution label.....	79
CD player*	
Chains	216
Charging	
After charge	109
Battery charger	79
Charging cable	85
Charging equipment	84
Charging indicator	84
Charging methods	91
Charging precautions ...	192, 200
Charging station	
information	444
Displays shown on	
the multi-information	
display	186, 198, 205
If charging cannot be done ...	377
Inspecting the charging	
cable.....	262
Normal charging	181
Plug-in indicator.....	337
Power sources precautions ...	90
Power sources that can	
be used	88
Quick charging.....	195
Recharge inlet door	
(charging port lid)	84
Recharge inlet door	
opener switch	181, 195
Safety functions	86
Timer charging.....	202
Warning message.....	355

*: Refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

- Child restraint system** 52
 - Booster seats, definition 52
 - Booster seats, installation 57
 - Convertible seats, definition 52
 - Convertible seats,
 - installation 57
 - Front passenger occupant
 - classification system 45
 - Infant seats, definition 52
 - Infant seats, installation 57
 - Installing CRS
 - with LATCH anchors 58
 - Installing CRS with seat
 - belts 59
 - Installing CRS
 - with top tether strap 63
- Child safety** 51
 - 12-volt battery
 - precautions 282, 389
 - Airbag precautions 35
 - Back door precautions 135
 - Child restraint system 52
 - How your child should
 - wear the seat belt 28
 - Installing child restraints 57
 - Power window lock switch 147
 - Power window precautions ... 148
 - Removed electronic
 - key battery precautions 300
 - Seat belt precautions 29
 - Seat heater precautions 245
- Cleaning** 248, 251
 - Aluminum wheels 249
 - Exterior 248
 - Interior 251
 - Seat belts 252
- Clock** 112
- Condenser** 279
- Coolant** 278
 - Capacity 398
 - Checking 278
 - Preparing and checking
 - before winter 215
- Cooling system**
 - Capacity 398
 - EV system overheating 390
- Cup holders** 237
- Current power**
 - consumption 109
- Curtain shield airbags** 32
- Customizable features** 414

D

DC/DC converter	79
Defogger	
Front window	222
HWD (Heated Windshield Defroster).....	233
Rear window	232
Dimensions	396
Dinghy towing	164
Display	
Multi-information display	108
Warning message.....	344
Do-it-yourself maintenance	260
Door lock	
Doors	132
Smart key system	120
Wireless remote control	130
Doors	132
Door glasses.....	147
Door lock.....	132
Open door warning buzzer ...	346
Open door warning light.....	337
Outside rear view mirrors.....	145
Smart key system	120
Warning message.....	346
Wireless remote control	130
Driving	150
Break-in tips.....	151
Correct driving posture	24
Driving assist systems	210
Electric vehicle driving tips.....	94
Procedures	150
Winter drive tips.....	215
Driving range	109
DVD player*	

E

Eco Drive Indicator	
Light	112, 152
EDR (Event data recorder)	8
Electric motor	
(traction motor)	72
Electric Power Steering	
(EPS)	210
Function.....	210
Warning light.....	336
Electrical leakage	
detection function	86
Electronic key	118
Battery-saving function	124
Effective range.....	122
If the electronic key does not operate properly	384
Replacing the battery.....	299
ELR (Emergency locking retractor)	28
Emergency, in case of	
If charging	
cannot be done	377
If the 12-volt battery is discharged.....	386
If the electronic key does not operate properly	384
If the EV system will not start	375
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P	383

*: Refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

If the warning buzzer sounds.....	335
If the warning light turns on	335
If the warning message is displayed.....	344
If you have a flat tire	359
If you think something is wrong.....	334
If your vehicle becomes stuck.....	393
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ...	329
If your vehicle needs to be towed.....	330
If your vehicle overheats.....	390
Emergency flashers	328
Replacing light bulbs.....	322, 323, 325
Switch	328
Wattage	401
Emergency locking retractor (ELR).....	28
Emergency shut off system.....	80
Emergency start function	376
Emergency tire puncture repair kit	359
EPS (Electronic Power Steering).....	210
Function	210
Warning light.....	336

Event data recorder (EDR).....	8
EV system	
Characteristics.....	72
Driving tips.....	94
Emergency start function.....	376
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....	329
If the 12-volt battery is discharged.....	386
Indicator.....	107
Overheats	390
Precautions.....	79
Starting	165
Stopping	166
Warning message.....	345
EV system information (Multi-information display)	108

F

Flat tire	359
Floor jack	266
Floor mats	22
Fluid	
Brake	279, 399
Transmission	399
Washer	283
Front passenger occupant classification system	45
Front seats	138
Adjustment.....	138
Cleaning.....	251
Correct driving posture	24
Head restraints	138
Seat heaters	244
Front side marker light	176
Light switch	176
Replacing light bulbs.....	321
Wattage	401
Front turn signal lights	173
Replacing light bulbs.....	322
Turn signal lever	173
Wattage	401
Fuses	301

G

Gauges	105
---------------------	------------

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)*	
Headlights	176
Automatic light off system.....	177
Headlight control sensor	177
Light switch.....	176
Replacing light bulbs	313, 317
Wattage	401
Head restraints	
Front seats.....	138
Rear seats	140
Heaters	
Air conditioning system.....	220
Seat heaters	244
High mounted stoplight	
Replacing light bulbs	325
High-voltage components	79
Hill-start assist control	213
Hood	264
Open.....	264
Hooks	
Emergency towing eyelet	360
Retaining hooks (floor mat)	22
Horn	175
HWD (Heated Windshield Defroster)	233

*: Refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

I

Identification	397
Ignition switch	
(power switch)	165
Illuminated entry system	235
Immobilizer system	66
Indicators	103
Initialization	
Tire pressure	
warning system	286
Inside rear view mirror	144
Instrument panel light	
control	106
Interior	
Cleaning	251
Storage features	236
Interior light	234
Inverter coolant	278
Capacity	398
Checking	278
Preparing and checking	
before winter	215

J

Jack	
Positioning a floor jack	266
Jam protection function	
Power windows	147

K

Keyless entry	120
Smart key system	120
Wireless remote control	130
Keys	118
Battery-saving function	124
Electronic key	118
If the electronic key	
does not operate	
properly	384
If you lose your keys	118, 119
Key number plate	118
Keyless entry	120, 130
Mechanical key	118
Power (ignition) switch	165
Replacing the battery	299
Warning buzzer	124
Wireless remote control	
key	130
Knee airbags	32

L

LATCH anchors	58
Lever	
Auxiliary catch lever.....	264
Front seats.....	138
Parking brake lever.....	174
Hood lock release lever	264
Shift lever.....	171
Steering wheel.....	143
Turn signal lever	173
License plate lights	176
Light switch.....	176
Replacing light bulbs.....	324
Wattage	401
Light bulbs	
Replacing.....	311
Wattage	401
Lights	
Headlight switch.....	176
Illuminated entry system	235
Interior light.....	234
Interior lights list.....	234
Replacing light bulbs.....	311
Turn signal lever	173
Wattage	401
Lithium-ion battery	81
Load capacity.....	162
Lock	
Door.....	132
Power window.....	147
Shift lock	383
Smart key system	120
Wireless remote control	130
Lock steering column	168
Luggage box	239
Luggage compartment	
features	239
Luggage box.....	239
Owner's Manual stowage	239

M

Maintenance	
Do-it-yourself	
maintenance.....	260
General maintenance	256
Maintenance data	396
Maintenance	
requirements	254
Scheduled maintenance	254
Maintenance data	396
Master warning light	338
Mechanical key	118
Meter	105
Indicators	103
Instrument panel light	
control	106
Multi-information display	108
Warning lights.....	102
Mirrors	
Inside rear view mirror.....	144
Outside rear view mirrors	145
Vanity mirrors	241
Monitor	
Multi-information display	108
MP3 disc *	
Multi-information display.....	108
EV system information.....	108
Warning message.....	344

*: Refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

N

Navigation system*	
Normal charging	181
Charging cable.....	85
Charging inlet.....	84
Charging methods	91
If charging cannot be done ...	377
Timer charging.....	202

O

Odometer	105
Changing the display	106
Opener	
Back door.....	134
Hood	264
Recharge inlet door	181, 195
Outside rear view mirrors	145
Outside temperature	
display.....	242
Overheating	390

P

Parking brake	174
Maintenance data	399
Operation	174
Parking brake engaged	
warning buzzer.....	335
Parking brake engaged	
warning message	349
Parking lights	176
Light switch.....	176
Replacing light bulbs	321
Wattage	401
Power consumption	
After charge	109
Average power	
consumption.....	109
Current power	
consumption.....	109
Power control unit	79
Power (ignition) switch	165
Power outlet	243
Power steering	210
Warning light.....	336
Power windows	147
Jam protection function	147
Operation	147
Window lock switch	147

Q

Quick charging	195
Charging inlet	84
Charging methods	91
If charging cannot be done ...	377

R

Radiator	279
Radio *	
RBDS (Radio Broadcast Data Systems) *	
Rear seat	140
Folding down	140
Head restraints	140
Rear side marker lights	176
Light switch	176
Replacing light bulbs	323
Wattage	401
Rear turn signal lights	173
Replacing light bulbs	323
Turn signal lever	173
Wattage	401
Rear view mirror	
Inside rear view mirror	144
Outside rear view mirrors	145
Rear window curtain shield airbag	32
Rear window defogger	232
Rear window wiper and washer	180
Recharge inlet door (charging port lid)	84
Regenerative braking	75
Remote Climate Control System for EV	228
Replacing	
Air conditioning filter	297
Electronic key battery	299
Fuses	301
Light bulbs	311
Tires	269
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners	422
Road accident cautions	82

S

Safety functions	86
Scheduled maintenance	254
Seat belt pretensioners	27
Seat belt pretensioners precautions	30
Seat belt reminder light	337, 338
Seat belts	26
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)	28
Child restraint system installation	57
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt	252
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)	28
How to wear your seat belt	26
How your child should wear the seat belt	28
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use	30
Reminder light and buzzer	337, 338
Seat belt extender	28
Seat belt pretensioners	27
SRS warning light	336
Seat cushion airbag	32
Seat heaters	244
Seating capacity	162
Seats	
Adjustment	138
Adjustment precautions	139
Child seats/child restraint system installation	57
Cleaning	251
Fold down the rear seats	140
Front seats	138
Head restraints	138, 140
Properly sitting in the seat	24
Rear seats	140
Seat heaters	244

* : Refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

- Sensor**
- Automatic headlight system 177
- Humidity sensor 227
- Service plug** **79**
- Service reminder indicators** ... **100**
- Shift lever** **171**
- If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 383
- Transmission 171
- Shift lock system** **383**
- Shift position**..... **171**
- Side airbags** **32**
- Side marker lights** **176**
- Light switch 176
- Replacing light bulbs..... 321, 323
- Wattage 401
- Side mirrors** **145**
- Adjusting 145
- Side turn signal lights** **173**
- Replacing light bulbs..... 325
- Turn signal lever 173
- Wattage 401
- Smart key system** **120**
- Antenna location 122
- Entry functions 120
- Starting the EV system 165
- Warning message..... 350
- Snow tires** **215**
- Specifications** **396**
- Speedometer** **105**
- Steering lock** **168**
- Column lock release 168
- Steering lock system warning message 345
- Steering wheel** **143**
- Adjustment 143
- Audio switches*
- Steering wheel audio switches***
- Stop lights**
- Replacing light bulbs 323
- Wattage 401
- Storage feature** **236**
- Stuck**
- If the vehicle becomes stuck 393
- Sun visors** **241**
- Switches**
- Charging timer switch 202
- “DISP” knob 108
- Door lock switches..... 132
- Emergency flashers switch... 328
- HWD (Heated Windshield Defroster) switch 233
- Ignition switch 165
- Light switch 176
- Outside rear view mirror switches 145
- Power door lock switch..... 132
- Power switch 165
- Power window switches..... 147
- Rear window defogger switch 232
- Recharge inlet door opener switch 181, 195
- Seat heater switches 244
- Steering wheel audio switches*
- Tire pressure warning reset switch 286
- Window lock switch 147
- Windshield wipers and washer switch..... 178, 180

T

Tail lights	176
Light switch.....	176
Replacing light bulbs.....	323
Wattage.....	401
Theft deterrent system	
Immobilizer system.....	66
Theft prevention labels.....	68
Theft prevention labels	68
Timer charging	202
Tire chains	216
Tire inflation pressure	292
Maintenance data.....	400
Warning light.....	338
Tire information	402
Glossary.....	408
Size.....	404
Tire identification number.....	403
Uniform Tire Quality Grading.....	406
Tire pressure warning system	286
Function.....	286
Initializing.....	286
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.....	286
Registering ID codes.....	287
Tire pressure warning reset switch.....	286
Warning light.....	338

Tires	285
Chains.....	216
Checking.....	285
Emergency tire puncture repair kit.....	359
If you have a flat tire.....	359
Inflation pressure.....	400
Information.....	402
Replacing.....	269
Rotating tires.....	285
Size.....	400
Snow tires.....	215
Tire pressure warning system.....	286
Warning light.....	338
Tire pressure warning system	286
Tools	360
Top tether strap	63
Total load capacity	162, 396
Towing	
Capacity.....	162
Dinghy towing.....	164
Emergency towing.....	330
Towing eyelet.....	331, 360
Trailer towing.....	163
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitor System)	286
TRAC (Traction Control)	210
Traction battery	72
Charging.....	181, 195
Traction battery precautions.....	83
Location.....	72
Warning light.....	337
Warning message.....	348
Traction motor (electric motor)	72

*: Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Transmission 171

- If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 383
- Maintenance data 399

Trip meters 105

- Changing the display 108

Turn signal lights..... 173

- Replacing light bulbs..... 322, 323, 325
- Turn signal lever 173
- Wattage 401

U**USB port*****V****Vanity mirrors 241****Vehicle capacity**

- weight..... 162, 396

Vehicle data recordings 7**Vehicle identification**

- number 397

Vehicle proximity notification

- system..... 74

Vehicle Stability Control

- (VSC) 210

VSC

- (Vehicle Stability Control) 210

W**Warning buzzers**

- Brake system..... 335
- Charging 355
- Electric power steering system..... 336
- EV system 345
- Open door..... 346
- Parking brake 335
- Seat belt reminder 337, 338
- Smart key system 350
- SOC (State of Charge) 337

Warning lights 102

- 12-volt battery charging system..... 336
- ABS 336
- Brake system..... 335, 336
- Electric power steering 336
- Master warning light 338
- Open door..... 337
- Output control 337
- Plug-in indicator 337
- Pretensioner 336
- Seat belt reminder light..... 337, 338
- Slip indicator 336
- SOC (State of Charge) 337
- SRS 336
- Tire pressure 338
- Traction battery..... 337

Warning messages..... 344

- Washer..... 178, 180**
 Checking..... 283
 Preparing and checking
 before winter..... 215
 Switch 178, 180
- Washing and waxing..... 248**
- Weight**
 Cargo capacity..... 162
 Load limits..... 162
 Weight..... 396
- Welcome onboard display..... 115**
- Wheels**
 Replacing wheels..... 295
 Size..... 400
- Window lock switch 147**
- Windows..... 147**
 HWD (Heated
 Windshield Defroster)..... 233
 Power windows..... 147
 Rear window defogger..... 232
 Washer 178, 180
- Windshield wipers and
 washer..... 178**
- Winter driving tips..... 215**
- Wireless remote control**
 key 130
 Locking/Unlocking..... 130
 Replacing the battery..... 299
- WMA disc***

X

XM® Satellite Radio*

*: Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

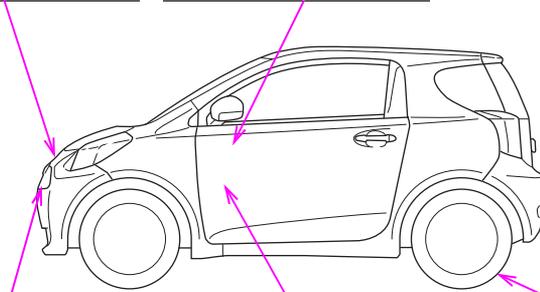
CHARGING STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever

P. 264

Recharge inlet door
opener switch

P. 181, 195



STYPIEV008

Recharge inlet door

P. 84

Hood lock release
lever

P. 264

Tire inflation
pressure

P. 400

External power
source

Normal charging: AC 120 V outlet (NEMA 5-15R)
Quick charging: CHAdeMO specifications

P. 91

Time needed for
charging

P. 92

Battery type

Lithium-ion battery

Cold tire inflation
pressure

Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm² or bar)
Rear: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm² or bar)